# TRAVELS

IN

# *AFRICA.*

B L

A

# NARRATIVE OF FOUR JOURNEYS

INTO THE COUNTRY OF

# THE HOTTENTOTS,

AND

# *CAFFRARIA,*

IN THE YEARS 1777, 1778, 1779.

ILLUSTRATED WITH A MAP, AND NINETEEN COPPER-PLATES.

*BY LIEUTENANT WILLIAM PATERSON.*

K

---

THE SECOND EDITION, CORRECTED.

---

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR J. JOHNSON, No. 72, ST. PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD.

MDCCXC.

B L

TO

# SIR JOSEPH BANKS, BART.

*PRESIDENT OF THE ROYAL SOCIETY;*

WHOSE PERSONAL RESEARCHES, AND UNREMITTING LABOURS,

IN THE DIFFERENT BRANCHES OF NATURAL KNOWLEDGE;

WHOSE LIBERAL PROTECTION AND SUPPORT

OF THOSE WHO ARE ENGAGED IN ITS PURSUITS,

HAVE JUSTLY DISTINGUISHED HIM AS

*THE PATRON OF NATURAL HISTORY,*

THESE TRAVELS

ARE MOST RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED,

BY HIS OBLIGED HUMBLE SERVANT,

W. PATERSON.

## *ADVERTISEMENT.*

IN the following pages, the reader is not preſented with a romance under the title of a book of travels. It would not have been very difficult to have depicted an Arcadia among the deſarts of Africa; or to have aſcribed all the delicacy and refinement of Athens to the inhabitants of Caffraria. It is ſcarcely an eaſier taſk to obſerve than to invent; and the embelliſhments of the cloſet are frequently known to furniſh out a very ſpecious publication from very ſlender materials.

In producing the preſent work, none of the common arts of compilation have been employed; but this circumſtance it is preſumed will not leſſen its value in the eyes of rational perſons: ſince what it loſes in entertainment it gains in authenticity. The public may depend upon it, that they

are here preſented with a ſeries of facts, noted down upon the ſpot, without any after additions, with no ornaments of rhetoric, with nothing to recommend them but the ſimple form of truth, and perhaps ſome degree of accuracy.

As the author was ſo fortunate as to viſit in the courſe of theſe travels ſome parts which had never previouſly been explored by Europeans, he flatters himſelf he has added a few facts to the general ſtock of natural and geographical knowledge.

# CONTENTS.

## FIRST JOURNEY.

*Introduction—Set off with Captain Gordon from the Cape, in October 1777—Journey along the ſhore of Bay Falſe—Natural productions in that part—Hottentot Holland—Hang Lip—Palmita Rivier—Knoſlick Kraal Rivier to the How Hook—Information reſpecting a Lion being killed—Warm bath: ſome obſervations on the heat of the water—Departure from the hot bath—Firſt Hottentot Kraal near the Tyger Hock—Breed Rivier—Arrive at Zwellendam, reſidence of the Lend Droſt—Proceed to Groot Faders Boſch—Land of Egypt: its production—Croſs the Plata Kloaf to the Channa Land—Obſervations of the uſe of Channa with Dacka—Climate and ſoil—Slang, or Snake River—Saffron River—Elephants River—An accident happens to our waggon—Arrive at a hot bath—The manner of ſecuring our cattle at night from Lions, &c.—Beer Valley,—The extent of this journey—Captain Gordon proceeds towards the Snow Mountain—Return towards the Cape—Meet with ſome gentlemen who had been making a ſurvey of the country—Chonacqua Hottentots—Circumſtance reſpecting the killing of a Lioneſs—Meet with ſome peaſants on their way to the Cape—Arrive at Atquas Kloaf—Short account of Hottniqua Land—Arrive at the Cape.*

## SECOND JOURNEY.

*Tyger Berg—Stillen Boſch—The Erſt Rivier—Paſs Hottentot Holland's Kloaf—Come to the river Zondereynd: the impracticability of croſſing it—Remain here for ſeveral days—Viſit Catharina Bay—Proceed towards the*

are here preſented with a ſeries of facts, noted down upon the ſpot, without any after additions, with no ornaments of rhetoric, with nothing to recommend them but the ſimple form of truth, and perhaps ſome degree of accuracy.

As the author was ſo fortunate as to viſit in the courſe of theſe travels ſome parts which had never previouſly been explored by Europeans, he flatters himſelf he has added a few facts to the general ſtock of natural and geographical knowledge.

# CONTENTS.

## FIRST JOURNEY.

*Introduction—Set off with Captain Gordon from the Cape, in October 1777—Journey along the ſhore of Bay Falſe—Natural productions in that part—Hottentot Holland—Hang Lip—Palmita Rivier—Knoſlick Kraal Rivier to the How Hook—Information reſpecting a Lion being killed—Warm bath: ſome obſervations on the heat of the water—Departure from the hot bath—Firſt Hottentot Kraal near the Tyger Hock—Breed Rivier—Arrive at Zwellendam, reſidence of the Lend Droſt—Proceed to Groot Faders Boſch—Land of Egypt: its production—Croſs the Plata Kloaf to the Channa Land—Obſervations of the uſe of Channa with Dacka—Climate and ſoil—Slang, or Snake River—Saffron River—Elephants River—An accident happens to our waggon—Arrive at a hot bath—The manner of ſecuring our cattle at night from Lions, &c.—Beer Valley,—The extent of this journey—Captain Gordon proceeds towards the Snow Mountain—Return towards the Cape—Meet with ſome gentlemen who had been making a ſurvey of the country—Chonacqua Hottentots—Circumſtance reſpecting the killing of a Lioneſs—Meet with ſome peaſants on their way to the Cape—Arrive at Atquas Kloaf—Short account of Hottniqua Land—Arrive at the Cape.*

## SECOND JOURNEY.

*Tyger Berg—Stillen Boſch—The Erſt Rivier—Paſs Hottentot Holland's Kloaf—Come to the river Zondereynd: the impracticability of croſſing it—Remain here for ſeveral days—Viſit Catharina Bay—Proceed towards the*

*Groena Kloaf—The mountains covered with ſnow—In conſequence of the weather we return to the eaſtward, and croſs the Plata Kloaf into the Channa Land—Arrive at a hot bath—Country abounding with beaſts of prey—Mr. Van Renan and the author loſe the waggon—Travel through the Karo; advancing towards the Coud Bokke Veld—Whitſon Berg—Unlucky River—Arrive at a brackiſh fountain—Viſit two of the boors that live in the Karo during the ſeaſon in which the mountains are covered with ſnow—Obſervations on a diſeaſe among the ſheep in this country—Account of a woman who had been bitten by a ſnake—Arrive at Rhinoceros Boſch with difficulty—Get up the Rogge Veld Berg: ſoil and climate—Some obſervations reſpecting the highlands in this country—Herds of Quachas—Borders of the country inhabited by the Boſhmen—Viſit the Hentum—Diſorder among the horſes peculiar to this country—The Amaryllis Diſticha, poiſonous and fatal to horned cattle—Obſervations on the ſudden change of the climate at the Hentum Berg—Proceed towards the Bokke Land Bergen: the ſoil and productions—Proceed towards the Great River—Arrive at the Great Thorn River: much frequented by Lions—Paſs a place called the Lion's Den—The water very bad in this country—Come to Black Thorn River—The Small Nimiqua Land—Arrive at the Green River, where we meet with ſome Nimiqua Hottentots: ſome account of their manners and cuſtoms—Aſcend a ſteep mountain: obſerve the Atlantic Ocean to the weſtward about thirty miles—Arrive at the Couſie, or Sand River—An account of the Aloe Dichotoma—Paſs the Copper Berg—Meet ſome of the Boſhmen: their way of living—Enter a ſandy deſart plain; where we have great difficulty in croſſing—Much diſtreſſed for want of proviſions—Some account of the Great River—The mountains and productions of that country—The poiſons uſed by the Hottentots—Diſagreeable ſituation of Mr. Van Renan in croſſing the river—Hottentots eat locuſts—Account of the quadrupeds that chiefly inhabit this part of the country—Mr. Van Renan kills a Camelopardalis; the greateſt part of which is carried off by the Lions—Some account of the ſudden overflowing of the river, and the great heat of the climate—Shoot an Hippopotamus: ſome account of the manner in which the natives catch theſe animals—Zebras Fountain—Difficulties in croſſing a ſandy plain—Send for aſſiſtance—Arrival at the Brack Fountain—Small Copper Berg Fountain—Viſit the copper mines—Camis Berg, the ſummer reſidence of*

*moſt of the boors in the Nimiqua Land—Proceed to Caſpers Kloaf, and thence towards the Bokke Veld—Intention of croſſing the country from the Bokke Veld to Caffraria—Reaſons for not being able to perform that journey—Viſit part of the Boſhmens Land—Arrive at the Elephants River—Continue our journey to the Heer Lodſeiment—Picquet Berg—Arrive at the Berg River; thence proceed to the Cape Town—Arrive 20th November* 1778.

THIRD JOURNEY.

*Caffraria quite unknown to Europeans—Channa Lands Height—Well cultivated farm of Okker Hynns—Lange Kloaf—Crooked River—Camtours Rivier—Forreſt of Mimoſa—Lorie River—Van Stada's River—Curious plants and animals—Deſcription of the Hartebeeſt—Zout Pan, a curious ſalt lake—Total neglect of agriculture in this country—Wild Dogs—Sondags Rivier, nine hundred miles from the Cape—State of the Dutch boors in this country—Sand Fleet—Chonacquas—Wars between the Chonacquas and Caffres—Cattle ſtolen by the Caffres—Great Fiſh River—Curious plant—Hunting the Buffalo—Difficulty of croſſing the woods—Extenſive proſpect of the Indian Ocean, &c.—Caffraria; hoſpitality of the people—Manners of the Caffres—King of the Caffres; his palace and rural ſtate; hoſpitality and generoſity of this monarch—Curious manufactures of Caffraria—Method of making bread from the pith of the palm tree—Faction among the Caffres—Deſcription of the country and people—Soil and climate—Adventures on returning—Klow ſickneſs among the cattle.*

FOURTH JOURNEY.

*Rie Beck's Caſtle—Verloren Valley—Loſe our way—Joined by Colonel Gordon—Separate again—Depredations by Lions—Hartebeeſt Rivier—Joined again by Colonel Gordon—Arrive at the laſt houſe to the northward, along the Atlantic Ocean—Fear of the natives to accompany us—Dreary deſarts—Afflicting ſcarcity of water—Loſe Mr. Pinar, Colonel Gordon's companion—Oſtrich's neſt—Orange River—Beautiful plants—Meet with Mr. Pinar:*

*distressful situation of that gentleman, and the Hottentots who accompanied him—Wild Men: unable to form any intercourse with them: description of their huts—Converse at length with the natives—The Country very thinly inhabited—Government and manners of these savages—Plant used by the Hottentots to produce fire—Herd of Zebras—Horned Snake—Part with Colonel Gordon—Copper Berg—Description of the woods on Orange River, and the animals found there—Lions River—Manners of the people in this part of Africa—Curious species of Sheep—Observations on the African mountains—Camelopardalis—Small Nimiqua Land—Camdinie Rivier—Hunting the Antelope—Plant made use of for poisoning Hyenas.*

A

# NARRATIVE OF FOUR JOURNEYS.

## THE FIRST JOURNEY.

*Introduction—Set off with Captain Gordon from the Cape, in October 1777—Journey along the ſhore of Bay Falſe—Natural Productions in that part—Hottentot Holland—Hang Lip—Palmita Rivier—Knoflick Kraal to the How Hook—Information reſpecting a Lion being killed—Warm bath; ſome obſervations on the heat of the water—Departure from the hot bath.—First Hottentot Kraal near the Tyger Hock—Breed Rivier—Arrive at Zwillendam, reſidence of the Lend Drost—Proceed to Groot Faders Boſch—Land of Egypt; its production—Croſs the Plata Kloef to the Channa Land—Obſervations of the uſe of Channa with Dacka—Climate and ſoil—Slang, or Snake River—Saffron River—Elephants River—An accident happens to our waggon—Arrive at a hot bath—The manner of ſecuring our cattle at night from Lions, &c.—Beer Valley—The extent of this journey—Captain Gordon proceeds towards the Snow Mountain—Return towards the Cape—Meet with ſome Gentlemen who had been making a ſurvey of the country—Chonacqua Hottentots—Circumſtance reſpecting the killing of a Lioneſs—Meet with ſome Peaſants on their way to the Cape—Arrive at Atquas Kloef—Short Account of Hottniqua Land—Arrive at the Cape.*

THERE is certainly no part of the world ſo little known to Europeans as thoſe regions of Africa, which lie ſouth of the equinoctial line. Neither the reſtleſs ambition of ancient Rome, nor the equally enterpriſing ſpirit of commerce, have penetrated beyond a certain limit. Satisfied with the conqueſt and productions of thoſe provinces which bordered

on the Red and Mediterranean ſeas, the Romans conſidered the other parts of this continent as a barren and uſeleſs waſte, the poſſeſſion of which could not increaſe their glory; and they, therefore, willingly left it in its original obſcurity. Nor did the arms and arts of the victorious Arabians ſpread conqueſt and knowledge beyond the limits marked by the former conquerors of this country, which, from north to ſouth, extended very little farther than ſix degrees, or three hundred and ſixty miles. Even ſo late as the ſixteenth century, John Leo appears to have known ſcarcely more than one half of this ſection of the globe. Of the remainder, much has been ſince that time diſcovered, and much ſtill remains unexplored.

Thoſe objects which ambition has in many inſtances overlooked, or left unattempted, the no leſs active ſpirit of induſtry has adverted to, and attained. This has been in ſome meaſure the caſe with reſpect to Africa, but in a very confined degree. The hope of gain, which has led the ſons of Europe to traverſe vaſt oceans in ſearch of diſtant, and ſometimes imaginary territories, has, in this part of the world, confined its operations to the coaſt, and the adjacent country. The gold duſt, which rolls from the mountains, the ivory, and above all, the devoted victims of tyranny and avarice, have tempted the enterpriſing mariner frequently to reviſit ſome part of its ſhores. But here his curioſity, or his deſire of gain, have been ſatisfied, or at leaſt were not ſufficiently powerful to tempt him to explore a country where his profits were uncertain, and his fatigue and dangers unavoidable; and the interior regions of Africa ſtill continue unvalued, only, perhaps, becauſe unknown.

But if ambition did not tempt the conquerors of the world to extend their empire acroſs the dreary deſarts of Africa, nor commerce induce mankind to examine a country, the external appearance of which preſents few allurements to the mere lovers of gain, to compenſate for the dangers of exploring dreary and ſcorching regions, inhabited by ravenous beaſts and noxious reptiles; yet there is one deſcription of men to whom, with all their terrors, they will afford the moſt ample gratification. The admirer of Nature has, in this country, a wide field for inveſtigation: here he will diſcover objects amply ſufficient to ſatisfy the moſt inquiſitive taſte: here he will find every object, ſimple and unadorned; and will behold, in the uncivilized Hottentot, thoſe virtues, which he, perhaps, ſought for in civilized ſociety in vain. 1777. May.

Impreſſed with theſe ſentiments, and incited by the proſpect of a country, the productions of which were unknown, I left England with a view to gratify a curioſity, which, if not laudable, was at leaſt innocent. In this undertaking, I account myſelf particularly fortunate in having been patronized by the Honourable Lady Strathmore, whoſe zeal for botanical reſearches induced her readily to accede to the propoſal of exploring an unknown country in ſearch of new plants, and to honour me with her protection and ſupport.

The period when we arrived at the Cape of Good Hope, being the middle of May, it was too late in the ſeaſon to go into Table Bay with ſafety, owing to the variable ſtate of the weather at this time, which is that of the ſetting in of the

1777. May. Quoad Monſoon, or winter; we anchored, therefore, in the Bay Falſe. Immediately on our arrival, a very heavy fall of rain prevented my ſeeing any part of the country; and towards the end of the month, the hills near the Cape, were covered with ſnow for ſeveral days. During the winter, therefore, I was only able to indulge myſelf in ſhort excurſions from the Cape town; while I made more ample preparations for a journey into the country when the ſeaſon might be more favourable.

It was a circumſtance peculiarly favourable to my views, that previous to proceeding on my journey, I had the good fortune to meet with a moſt intelligent companion, Captain Gordon, (now Colonel) who had travelled in this country ſome years before, about 1774, and was lately returned from Holland, as ſecond in command, and appointed to ſucceed Colonel Du Phren, who was then commander in chief. Colonel Gordon is a gentleman of extenſive information in moſt branches of natural hiſtory; and, I believe, is the only perſon who has any conſiderable knowledge of that country, being acquainted with the interior parts for near one thouſand five hundred miles from the Cape. He had acquired the language of the Hottentots, which, together with his perfect acquaintance with the Dutch language, gave him an advantage over moſt other travellers.

As Mr. Maſon, in his Letter to the Royal Society, has deſcribed the country about the Cape, it is unneceſſary for me to enter into a geographical deſcription, or to ſay any thing of this tract of territory, except what came immediately under my own obſervation.

The period which I had propoſed for my long journey was the beginning of October, when a ſettled ſtate of the atmoſphere is generally expected, and when moſt of the plants are in flower; and, for this undertaking, I had prepared myſelf by almoſt daily excurſions, which afforded me ſome general knowledge of the future theatre of my ſpeculations. 1777. October.

On the fifth of October 1777, the day before our departure, we were entertained with obſerving a very uncommon phenomenon, which the people aſcribed to a ſevere north-weſt wind at ſea. Such a prodigious number of fiſh were driven into Table Bay, particularly Porpoiſes and Sword-fiſh, that the whole bay was entirely covered with them, and apparently it might have been croſſed on their backs. Near the edge of the bay the water was red with their blood; and ſeveral hundreds of the fiſh were driven on ſhore, which the people cut up for oil.

On the ſixth, having ſent our waggon on before us, Captain Gordon and myſelf left the Cape Town, and proceeded along the bottom of the Table Mountain, leading towards Conſtantia. We dined at the houſe of Mr. Becker, which is only about two miles diſtant from Conſtantia, being well ſituated and ſheltered from the north-weſt and ſouth-eaſt winds. This place produces excellent Wine, though the ſituation is rather low. Conſtantia is, however, preferable to all other parts of this diſtrict, not only becauſe it is rather more elevated, but on account of the nature of the ſoil, which is a light ſandy loam. The whole country abounds with the Protea Argentea, and many ſorts of Leucadendrons, and alſo Ericas and Gnapha-

1777. October. ſiums; many ſpecimens of which have been ſent to Europe. This night we reſted at a place called Berg Fleet, the property of a rich farmer of the name of Extin. It is unneceſſary to enlarge upon the hoſpitality of theſe people, ſince that circumſtance has been remarked by all who have travelled through the country. The following day we were detained by the inclemency of the weather.

On the eighth, we continued our journey along the bottom of Bay Falſe, from the point of Moeſen Berg, to very near Hottentot Holland, which is a continuation of what is called the Sand Down, a large tract of country lying between the Table Bay and Bay Falſe. Moſt of it is uninhabitable, on account of a white ſand blown up by the ſouth-eaſt winds in very large ridges. Yet there are many ſhrubs diſperſed in different parts. It is the principal place whence they procure their fire-wood at the Cape. It alſo produces the Myrica Cerifera; the berries of which make excellent candles, nearly equal to thoſe of bees wax. Near the middle of the bay is a ſmall hut, where we found ſome fiſhermen. It being in the heat of the day, and we much fatigued by travelling through the heavy ſand, we reſted there about an hour. At firſt we expected to regale ourſelves with oyſters; but the ſurf was ſo ſtrong that we were unable to approach the banks. From this place we proceeded on our journey, and about ſunſet arrived at the Erſt Rivier, or Firſt River, which has its ſource from the Stillen Boſch Mountains, and empties itſelf, at this place, into Bay Falſe. From the late rains we found it almoſt impaſſable; but we croſſed it with much more ſafety than we had expected. As ſoon as it be-

came dark, we were accoſted with the howling of the Hyenas, which accompanied us all the way to Hottentot Holland, where we arrived about nine, at the reſidence of a Mr. De Wall. This was formerly a place belonging to Governor Adrian Vander Stell, who had introduced many foreign plants into this country, particularly the Camphor tree. Many of theſe are from forty to fifty feet in height, and from twelve to thirteen feet in circumference. Hottentot Holland is ſituated on the north-eaſt ſide of the Bay Falſe, and ſurrounded on three ſides by lofty mountains; but open to the ſouth-weſt, where we have a view of the bay. The ſoil here is not ſo good for vines as moſt other places on this ſide the mountains, being wet and marſhy; but it produces excellent corn. The mountains afforded me many beautiful plants, particularly Xeranthimums, Geraniums, Gladioluſes, and many others quite new to me. Here may be ſaid to be one of the moſt difficult paſſes into the country, called Hottentot Holland's Kloaf*. It is a narrow road cut through the hill, the ſummit of which appears to be nearly of a height with the Table Land. This is part of the chain of mountains which have their beginning at Cape Falſe, or the Hang Lip, and continue to the north-weſt for near three hundred miles; and from twenty to forty miles from the ſea, ſeveral other branches from this chain extend to the interior parts of the country, which I ſhall hereafter have occaſion to deſcribe in the courſe of my narrative. 1777. October.

After ſending our baggage through the paſs, we purſued our journey, on the twelfth, round the Hang Lip, and proceeded

* Kloaf, ſignifies a narrow paſs through the mountains.

1777. October. to examine the ſmall bays and rocks in the mouth of the Bay Falſe; which at that time were but little known; in particular that on which the Colebrooke ſtruck ſome time after. As there is no road along the bay, we took each a ſmall portion of proviſions and our cloaks; ſatisfied that it would be impoſſible to perform the journey in one day. Notwithſtanding the rugged rocks and mountains we were obliged to croſs, we took horſe as far as it was poſſible; and much farther than it was ſafe; for the horſe I had, fell with me upon the ſide of a very high precipice; and it was by mere accident that I ſaved myſelf, by laying hold of a ſhrub which grew out of a rock. About noon we came to the mouth of Stienbraſſam River, which takes its name from a ſpecies of fiſh, called Stienbraſſam. In the morning we came to a deep bay, not laid down in any of our ſea-charts. It opens to the north-weſt, and is well ſheltered from the ſouth-eaſt winds by very lofty mountains. At this time Captain Gordon called it Van Pletenbey's Bay; but ſince that he has given it another name; and ſome time after, he diſcovered a bay to the eaſtward, which is laid down in all the new charts, and is ſaid to be very ſafe for ſhipping. Finding a ſmall ſtream of excellent water at this place, we agreed to ſtay all night; and next morning we continued our journey round the Hang Lip, or Cape Falſe. From Hottentot Holland, to this place, the country is quite uninhabited; the whole tract conſiſting of precipices and rugged mountains. We paſſed a ſecond bay, which was ſmaller than the firſt; though the entrance is clear of rocks, and a fine white ſand; this was called Gordon's Bay. About a mile and a half from this we came to a third, which, in Captain Gordon's map, is called Paterſon's Bay; this is

much larger than the ſecond, but ſmaller than the firſt. The latter is directly under the Hang Lip; and between it and Gordon's Bay are lakes of freſh water, and plenty of wood. All theſe bays open to the north-weſt, and ſtrike ſouth inland. About two, in the afternoon, we paſſed Cape Falſe; to the ſouth-eaſt of which is a large plain, covered with many different ſpecies of graſs; but all of them bad for cattle. Here I found a ſpecies of Erica, which was quite new, with a ſpike of long tubelar yellow flowers, the moſt beautiful I had ever ſeen. There are ſome wild buffaloes * about this place, of which

1777. October.

* Mr. Pennant's deſcription of this animal is as follows: "The face is covered with long harſh black hair. Chin, underſide of the neck, and dewlap, covered with long, pendulous, and coarſe hairs of the ſame colour. From the horns, along the top of the neck, to the middle of the back, is a very thin black mane. Body covered with ſhort, dark, cinerous hair: baſe of the tail almoſt naked and cinerous, the reſt full of long black hair. Skin thick and tough. Length from noſe to tail, of one not of the largeſt ſize, is eight feet: the height five and a half. Depth of the body three feet: length of the head one foot nine: of the trunk of the tail one foot nine: to the end of the hairs, two feet nine. Body and limbs thick and ſtrong. They inhabit the interior parts of Africa, north of the Cape of Good Hope; but, I believe, do not extend to the north of the Tropic. They are ſaid to be greatly ſuperior in ſize to the largeſt Engliſh ox: hang their heads down, and have a moſt fierce and malevolent appearance. Are exceſſively fierce and dangerous to travellers. Will lie quietly in wait in the woods, and ruſh ſuddenly on paſſengers, and trample them, their horſes, and oxen of draught, under their feet: ſo that they are to be ſhunned as the moſt cruel beaſts of this country. They will even return to the attack, and delight to lick the ſlaughtered bodies. They are prodigiouſly ſwift, and ſo ſtrong, that a young one of three years of age, being placed with ſix tame oxen in a waggon, could not by their united force be moved from the ſpot. They are alſo found in the interior parts of Guinea; but are ſo fierce and dangerous, that the negroes who are in chace of other animals are fearful of ſhooting at them. The lion, which can break the back of the ſtrongeſt domeſtic oxen at one blow, cannot kill this ſpecies, except by leaping on its back, and ſuffocating it, by fixing its talons about its noſe and mouth. The lion often periſhes in the attempt; but leaves the marks of its fury about the mouth and noſe of the beaſt. It loves much to roll in the mud, and is fond of the water. The fleſh is coarſe, but juicy, and has the flavour of veniſon. They live in great herds, eſpecially in Krake-Kamma, and other deſerts of the Cape; and retire during day into the thick foreſts. Are reckoned good meat. They are called by the Dutch of the Cape, Aurochs.

1777. October. we ſaw ſeveral; but they were ſo very ſhy that we could not approach them. There is alſo a ſpecies of Antelope, which the Dutch call Eland*. Towards the evening we came to the mouth of the Palmita† Rivier. The rains to the northward had

Another ſpecies of Aurochs is briefly deſcribed by the Dutch travellers; who ſay it is like the common ox, but larger, and of a grey color; that its head is ſmall, and horns ſhort; that the hairs on the breaſt are curled; that it has a beard like a goat; and that it is ſo ſwift, that the Namacques call it Baas, or the Maſter-courier. They diſtinguiſh this from the Gnou, or I ſhould think it the ſame animal."

* "This animal has thick ſtrait horns, marked with two prominent ſpiral ribs near two-thirds of their length; ſmooth towards their end: ſome are above two feet long: thoſe at the Britiſh Muſeum, with part of their ſkin adhering, are black. Head of a reddiſh color, bounded on the cheeks by a duſky line. Ears of a middling ſize. Forehead broad: noſe pointed. On the forehead, a ſtripe of long looſe hairs, and on the lower part of the dewlap, a large tuft of black hair. Along the neck and back, from head to tail, is a black ſhort mane: the reſt of the body of a blueiſh grey, tinged with red. Space between the hoofs and falſe hoofs black. The tail does not reach to the firſt joint of the leg; is covered with ſhort cinerous hair; the end tufted with long black hairs. The hoofs are ſhort, ſurrounded at their junction with the legs with a circle of black hairs. The height to the ſhoulders is five feet: is thick bodied, and ſtrongly made: but the legs are ſlender. The females are horned like the males. This ſpecies wants the ſinus lacrymalis. The Caffres call this ſpecies Empophos. If this is the Pacaſſe, as there is reaſon to ſuppoſe it to be, they vary in color; the Pacaſſe being white, ſpotted with red and grey. The Dutch of the Cape call it the Eland or Elk. M. de Buffon, by miſtake, calls this the Coudous, which he ought to have beſtowed on his Condoma. It inhabits India, Congo, and the ſouthern parts of Africa. Frequents mountanous parts of the country. They live in herds; but the old males are often ſolitary. They grow very fat, eſpecially about the breaſt and heart: ſo that they are eaſily caught: and when purſued, will ſometimes fall dead in the chace. Are ſlow runners: when rouſed, always go againſt the wind, nor can the hunters (even if they front the herd) divert them from their courſe. The fleſh is fine-grained, very delicious, and juicy. The hide is tough: the Hottentots make tobacco-pipes of the horns.

There is another ſpecies with ſtrait horns nine inches long, pointing backwards, with two ſpiral ribs: ears broad: color a deep tawny: beneath each eye a white ſpot: ſides moſt ſingularly marked with two tranſverſe bands of white, croſſed by two others from the back to the belly: the rump with three white lines pointing downwards on each ſide: the thighs ſpotted with white: tail ten inches long, covered with long rough hairs. Inhabits the plains and woods of Senegal, living in large herds. This is called at the Cape, the Bonte Bock, or ſpotted goat." Pennant, vol. i. page 71.

† A plant common in that river.

raiſed it ſo high, and the courſe was ſo rapid, that it was with difficulty we were able to ſwim through it. We travelled the whole night in very heavy rain, with lightning and loud claps of thunder. About two in the morning we came to the Knoflick* Kraals Rivier, which takes its name from a ſpecies of wild garlick. It was ſo very dark, that in the firſt attempt I made to paſs the river, I found myſelf out of my depth: and with great difficulty got out: it was therefore neceſſary to remain where we were till day-light. We made ſeveral fruitleſs eſſays to kindle a fire; but every thing was ſo wet, that the utmoſt we could produce was ſmoke. The rain continued very hard; and in this uncomfortable ſituation, our anxiety for the light of day may be eaſily conceived. We had now been twenty-four hours without eating; as ſoon as we could ſee, therefore, we croſſed the river; and at nine in the morning came to the houſe of Michael Otto, where we were hoſpitably received; got to bed, and had our clothes dried; and after a few hours ſleep took ſome refreſhment. This place is ſituated between the Hottentot Holland mountains, and a ſteep ſandy place called, the How Hook; which may be ſaid to be a continuation of the ſtrong paſs which I mentioned before. It produces corn and very good wine; much better than is generally found to the eaſtward of the Hottentot mountains. The ſoil is of a fine rich clay; but the paſture is coarſe, and ſeldom agrees with cattle, and leaſt of all with ſheep. Fruit is, in general, about three weeks later in ripening here, than about the Cape. At two we proceeded on our journey, through the How Hook, collecting plants

1777. October.

* Garlick.

1777. October. in our road. Here we met with a gentleman who had been at Zwellendam, and was on his return to the Cape. He informed us, that the day before he had paſſed a place where they killed a large Lion, and warned us to be on our guard, as more of thoſe fierce animals were ſtill lurking about the ſame place: for Lions are found between this place and the Cape, which is diſtant about one hundred Engliſh miles. After parting with our friend, we croſſed the Bott Rivier, and about eight in the evening came to the Swart Berg, or Blackhill, where there is a warm bath. The company have erected a houſe for the reception of thoſe who chuſe to uſe the bath; but travellers generally reſide at a farm-houſe, which is little more than a mile diſtant. The hill, whence the ſpring iſſues, is compoſed of a ſpecies of granite, with much iron. The bath uſed by the Europeans, is in temperature an hundred and thirty-three degrees by Fahrenheit's thermometer; but may be reduced to any degree of heat by a ſtream of cold water, which runs cloſe by the place: at a little diſtance from this there is another for ſlaves and Hottentots, the heat of which is one hundred and fifteen degrees. We found ſeveral people here from the Cape, uſing the water of the bath, which they believe to be a ſpecific in all caſes. The country about it is very pleaſant; and there is excellent paſture for cattle. This diſtrict abounds in game, and particularly in that ſpecies of Antelope called by the Dutch, Bonta Bock*. Partridges are alſo very numerous here. From this place we directed our courſe eaſtward, leaving the river Zondereynds Berg on our left hand, paſſing

* The Buntebok, ſomewhat leſs, but more corpulent in proportion than the Hartbeeſt, is the Antilope Scripta of Pallas, and the Guib of Buffon." Sparrman, 2d edit. vol. i. p. 130.

ſeveral pleaſant farms, and in a day's journey arrived at the firſt Hottentot * Kraal, which conſiſted of ſix huts built in a 1777. October.

* Speaking of the Hottentots, Dr. Sparrman ſays, " With regard to their perſons, they are as tall as moſt Europeans; and as for their being in general more ſlender, this proceeds from their being more ſtinted and curtailed in their food, and likewiſe from their not uſing themſelves to hard labour. But that they have ſmall hands and feet, compared with the other parts of their bodies, has been remarked by no one before, and may, perhaps, be looked upon as a characteriſtic mark of this nation.

The root of the noſe is for the moſt part very low, by which means the diſtance of the eyes from each other appears to be greater than in Europeans. The tip of the noſe likewiſe is pretty flat. The iris is ſcarcely ever of a light colour, but has a dark brown caſt, which ſometimes approaches to black.

Their ſkin is of a yellowiſh brown hue, which ſomething reſembles that of an European who has the jaundice in a high degree; however, this colour is not in the leaſt obſervable in the whites of the eyes. One does not find ſuch thick lips among the Hottentots as among their neighbours the Negroes, the Caffres, and the Mozambiques. In fine, their mouths are of a middling ſize, and almoſt always furniſhed with a ſet of the fineſt teeth that can be ſeen; and, taken together with the reſt of their features, as well as their ſhape, carriage, and every motion, in ſhort their tout enſemble, indicates health and content, or at leaſt an air of ſans ſouci. At the ſame time, this careleſs mien diſcovers marks of alacrity and reſolution; qualities which the Hottentots, in fact, can exhibit upon occaſion.

Their heads one would ſuppoſe to be covered with a black, though not very cloſe, frizzled kind of wool, if the natural harſhneſs of it did not ſhow, that it was hair, if poſſible, more woolly than that of the negroes. If in other reſpects there ſhould, by great chance, be obſerved any traces of a beard, or of hair on any other parts of the body, ſuch as are ſeen on the Europeans, it is, however, very trifling, and generally of the ſame kind as that on the head."

He then refutes an erroneous opinion concerning the men being different from others, and adds, " The women have no parts uncommon to the reſt of their ſex." With reſpect to their dreſs, and method of painting themſelves, he remarks; " the latter (if painting it may be called) conſiſts in beſmearing their bodies all over moſt copiouſly with fat, in which there is mixed up a little ſoot. This is never wiped off; on the contrary, I never ſaw them uſe any thing to clean their ſkins, excepting that when, in greaſing the wheels of their waggons, their hands were beſmeared with tar and pitch, they uſed to get it off very eaſily with cow-dung, at the ſame time rubbing their arms into the bargain up to the ſhoulders with this coſmetic: ſo that as the duſt and other filth, together with their ſooty ointment and the ſweat of their bodies, muſt neceſſarily, notwithſtanding it is continually wearing off, in ſome meaſure adhere to the ſkin, it contributes not a little to conceal the natural hue of the latter, and at the ſame time to change it from a bright umber-brown to a browniſh-yellow colour obſcured with filth and naſtineſs.

Beſides the pleaſure the Hottentots enjoy in beſmearing their bodies from head to foot, they likewiſe purfume themſelves with powder of herbs, with which they powder both their heads and bodies, rubbing it in all over them when they beſmear themſelves. The odour of it is at the

ſame

1777. October. circular form. Theſe people hire themſelves, as they are wanted, to the Dutch. At a little diſtance from this is a place belong-

ſame time rank and aromatic (Narcotico-ſeu Papaverino-ſpirans) and ſeems to come neareſt to that of the poppy mixed with ſpices. The plants uſed for this purpoſe are different ſpecies of the Dioſma, called by the Hottentots Bucku, and conſidered by them as poſſeſſing great virtues in curing diſorders. Some of theſe ſpecies are very common round about the Cape; but one particular ſort, which I am told grows about Goud's-Rivier, is ſaid to be ſo valuable, that no more than a thimble full of it is given in exchange for a lamb.

The Hottentots, with their ſkins beſmeared with greaſe and ſoot, and Bucku-powder, are by this means in a great meaſure defended from the influence of the air, and may in a manner reckon themſelves dreſſed. In other reſpects, both men and women are wont to appear quite undreſſed; indeed, I may ſay naked, except a trifling covering, with which they always conceal part of their bodies.

With the men this covering conſiſts of a bag or purſe made of ſkin, hanging quite open, the hollow part of which ſeems deſigned to receive that which with us modeſty requires to be concealed; but as this piece of furniture is only faſtened by a ſmall part of its upper end to a narrow belt, in other reſpects hanging quite looſe, it is but a very imperfect concealment; and when the wearer is walking, or otherwiſe in motion, it is none at all. They call this purſe by the Dutch name of Jackall, the name of an animal of the fox kind common in that country, as it is almoſt always prepared of the ſkin of this creature, with the hairy ſide turned outward.

As another covering, which decency requires of the men, we ought perhaps to conſider the two leather ſtraps, which generally hang from the bottom of the chine of the back down upon the thighs; each of them being of the form of an Iſoſceles triangle, with their points or upper ends faſtened to the belt juſt mentioned, and with their baſes, at fartheſt three fingers broad, hanging careleſsly down. Theſe ſtraps have very little dreſſing beſtowed upon them, ſo that they make ſomewhat of a rattling as the Hottentot runs along; and probably by fanning him, ſerve to produce an agreeable coolneſs. The only and real intention, however, of this part of their dreſs, is ſaid to be to cloſe a certain orifice when they ſit down. They are at that time likewiſe brought forwards, ſo as to cover the little flap above deſcribed; for, ſaid they to me, theſe parts ſhould by no means be uncovered when one ſits, eſpecially at meals. Nevertheleſs, I obſerved them ſometimes neglect this decent cuſtom.

Among the Hottentots, as well as in all probability among the reſt of Mankind diſperſed over the whole globe, we muſt acknowledge the fair ſex to be the moſt modeſt; for the females of this nation, cover themſelves much more ſcrupulouſly than the men. They ſeldom content themſelves with one covering, but almoſt always have two, and very often three. Theſe are made of a prepared and well-greaſed ſkin, and are faſtened about their bodies with a thong, almoſt like the aprons of our ladies. The outermoſt is always the largeſt, meaſuring from about ſix inches to a foot over. This is likewiſe generally the fineſt and moſt ſhowy, and frequently adorned with glaſs beads ſtrung in different figures, in a manner that ſhows, even among the unpoliſhed Hottentots, the ſuperior neatneſs of the fair ſex in works of ornament, as well as their powers of invention and their diſpoſition to ſet off their perſons to the beſt advantage.

The

ing to the company, called the Tyger Hock, where we ſtayed all night. In the morning we proceeded to the eaſtward, 1777. October.

The outermoſt apron, which is chiefly intended for ſhow and parade, reaches about half way down the thighs. The middle one is about a third, or one half leſs, and is ſaid by them to be neceſſary by way of reſerve, and as an additional entrenchment of modeſty, when their gala-garment is laid aſide. The third, or innermoſt, which is ſcarcely larger than one's hand, is ſaid to be uſeful at certain periods, which are much leſs troubleſome to the fair ſex here than in Europe. All theſe aprons, however, even to that which is decorated with beads, are not leſs beſmeared and greaſy than their bodies.

In fine, the garment worn by the Hottentots for covering their bodies is a ſheep-ſkin, with the woolly ſide turned inwards; this pelliſſe, or elſe a cloak made of ſome ſmaller fur, is tied forwards over the breaſt. When the weather is not cold, they let it hang looſe over their ſhoulders in a careleſs manner, when it reaches down to the calves of the legs, leaving the lower part of the legs and thighs bare; but in rainy and cold weather they wrap it round them; ſo that the fore part of the body likewiſe, is in ſome meaſure covered with it as far as below the knees.

As one ſheep-ſkin alone is not ſufficient for this purpoſe, there is a piece ſewed, or rather faſtened on with a thong, ſinew or catgut, to the top of each ſide. In warmer weather they wear this cloak ſometimes with the hairy ſide outwards, but in that caſe they oftener take it off entirely and carry it on their arms. In general, the Hottentots do not burden themſelves with a great many changes of their cloaks or Kroſſes, (as they call them in broken Dutch) but are content with one which ſerves them at the ſame time for clothing and bedding; and in this they lie on the bare ground, drawing themſelves up in a heap ſo cloſe, eſpecially when the weather is cold, that this Kroſs (as they call it) or Karoſs, is quite ſufficient to cover them.

The cloak, or Karoſs, which is uſed by the women for the ſame purpoſe, does not differ from thoſe uſed by the men in any other reſpect, than that the women have a long peak to their Karoſſes, which they turn up, forming it with a hood or little pouch, with the hairy ſide inwards. In this they carry their little children, to which they now and then throw the breaſt over their ſhoulders, a practice that likewiſe prevails with ſome other nations.

The men in general wear no peculiar covering on their heads. I ſcarce remember to have ſeen above two, that had a cap made of greaſed ſkin, the fur of which had been taken off in the preparation. Thoſe who live neareſt to the coloniſts, fancy the European hats, wearing them ſlouched all round, or elſe with one ſide turned up.

The women in like manner frequently go bare-headed. When they cover their heads, it is with a cap in the form of a ſhort troncated cone. It is made without any ſeam, of the ſedgment of ſome animal's ſtomach, and is as black as ſoot mixed up with fat can make it. Theſe are frequently ſo prepared, as to look as if they were ſhaggy, and others again to reſemble velvet, and upon the whole make a tolerably handſome appearance.

Over this cap they ſometimes wear another ornament, conſiſting of an oval wreath, or, if the reader pleaſes, a crown made of a buffalo's hide, with the brown hair upwards. This is about four fingers in height, and ſurrounds the head ſo as to reach a little way down upon the forehead, and

1777. October. through a flat country covered with graſs, having the river Zondereynd* on our left hand. In the afternoon we ſaw ſe-

* Endleſs River.

and the ſame depth in the neck behind, without covering the upper part of the cap above deſcribed. Both the rims of this wreath, as well as the lower one on which it reſts, as the upper one, are always ſmooth and even, and each of them ſet with a row of ſmall ſhells, of the Cyprea kind, to the number of more than thirty, in ſuch a manner, that being placed quite cloſe to each other, their beautiful white enamel, together with their mouths, is turned outwards. Between theſe two rows of ſhells, run one or two more in a parallel line, or elſe waved or indented in various fancies. It may eaſily be imagined, what a pretty effect theſe ſhells have, projecting from the brown fur of the buffalo's ſkin, and at the ſame time, with what additional charms a greaſy Hottentot dame appears in one of theſe caps and wreaths, which, however, is to the full as greaſy as herſelf.

The ears of the Hottentots are never adorned with any pendant or other ornament hanging from them, any more than the noſe, as they both are among other ſavages; this latter, however, is ſometimes, by way of greater ſtate, marked with a black ſtreak of ſoot, or, more rarely indeed, with a large ſpot of red-lead; of which latter, on high days and holidays, they likewiſe put a little on their cheeks.

The necks of the men are bare, but thoſe of the women are decorated with what is, in their opinion, a great ornament. It conſiſts of a thong of undreſſed leather, upon which are ſtrung eight or ten ſhells. Appearing collectively in the form of a necklace, they certainly adorn the greaſy part they are hung upon, though perhaps not in proportion to the price at which they are obtained; for theſe ſhells are commonly ſold for not leſs than a ſheep a piece, as it is ſaid they are to be had no where elſe than on the moſt diſtant coaſt of Caffria.

Another ornament in uſe with both ſexes, is rings on their arms and legs. Moſt of theſe rings are made of thick leather ſtraps, generally cut in a circular ſhape, which by being beat and held over the fire, are rendered tough enough to retain the curvature that is given them. It is theſe rings that have given riſe to the almoſt univerſally received notion, that the Hottentots wrap guts about their legs, in order to eat them occaſionally. The men wear from one to five or ſix of theſe rings on their arms, juſt above the wriſt, but ſeldom any on their legs. The matrons of a higher rank frequently have a conſiderable number of them both on their arms and legs, eſpecially on the latter, ſo that they are covered with them from the feet up to their knees. Theſe rings are of various thickneſſes, viz. ſometimes to that of a gooſe-quill, and ſometimes two or three times that ſize. Now and then they are made of pieces of leather, forming one entire ring, ſo that the arms and feet muſt be put through them when the wearer wiſhes to put them on. Upon the legs they are ſtrung on, ſmall and great, one with another, without any peculiar nicety; and are ſo much larger than the legs, as to ſhake off and get twiſted, when the wearer walks or is otherwiſe in motion.

It

veral herds of Bonta Bocks and Zebras*; and in many places the track of Lions. In the afternoon we croſſed the Breed 1777. October.

It may eaſily be imagined, that theſe rings give the good Hottentot matrons a world of trouble, as well in the wear as in the preparation; and at the ſame time are not a little clumſy and ponderous, not to mention ſeveral other inconveniences. But ſuch is the peculiar turn of mankind, that from the Hottentot, as unconſtrained as rude in his manners, to thoſe nations which carry the arts and ſciences to the higheſt degree of perfection, people are univerſally apt to fall into ſuch modes of dreſs, as are not only uſeleſs, but likewiſe in a great meaſure impriſon their limbs and bodies.

Rings of iron or copper, but eſpecially of braſs, of the ſize of a gooſe-quill, are conſidered as genteeler or more valuable than thoſe made of leather. They are, however, ſometimes worn along with theſe latter, to the number of ſix or eight at a time, particularly on the arms. The girls are not allowed to uſe any rings, till they are marriageable. A traveller, that was paſſing through the diſtrict of Zwellendam, endeavoured to aſſail the chaſtity of a Hottentot girl, about ſixteen or ſeventeen years of age, but in every other reſpect quite a woman: it is ſaid, however, ſhe refuſed his preſents and offers, principally for this reaſon, that the old people in her Craal had not yet inveſted her with the privilege of wearing rings. Whether this ſame law prevails in every Craal, I cannot pretend to ſay; but it does not ſeem extremely probable to me, that the girls in every Craal are ſo obedient to the laws.

The Hottentots ſeldom wear any ſhoes. (Thoſe that are in uſe with the Hottentots hereabouts, as well as a great many more of their countrymen, are of the form repreſented by Dr. Sparrman.) The ſame are worn likewiſe by moſt of the African peaſants, and, as I have ſince heard, by the Eſthonians and Livonians, and alſo by ſome Finlanders; ſo that I cannot ſay for certain, whether they are the invention of the Hottentots, or brought to them by the Dutch.

The

* Mr. Pennant deſcribes it, "With a ſhort erect mane. The head, and body are ſtriped downwards with lines of brown, on a pale buff ground: the legs and thighs ſtriped croſſways. Tail like that of an aſs, furniſhed with long hairs at the end. Size of a common mule.

This moſt elegant of quadrupeds inhabits from Congo and Angola, acroſs Africa, to Abyſſinia, and ſouthward as low as the Cape. Inhabits the plains, but on ſight of men, runs into the woods and diſappear. Are gregarious, vicious, untameable, uſeleſs: vaſtly ſwift: is called by the Portugueſe, Burro di Matti, or wild aſs.

The Quacha is ſtriped like the former on the head and body; but with fewer lines. The flanks ſpotted; the rump plain: the ground colour of the head, neck, body and rump, a bright bay: the belly, thighs and legs white, and free from all marks.

This ſpecies has hitherto been ſuppoſed to have been the female of the zebra; but later obſervations prove that the male and female zebra are marked alike. This differs likewiſe in being thicker and ſtronger made, and in being more tractable; for inſtance, one had been ſo far broken as to draw in a cart."

1777. October. Rivier, or Broad River, where there is a punt or ferry. Here the river Zondereynd joins the Broad River, which winding

The leather of which theſe ſhoes is made is undreſſed, with the hairy ſide outwards; and undergoes no other preparation, than that of being beat and moiſtened. If it be of a thick or ſtout ſort, as for example, of buffaloe's hide, it is beſides kept ſome hours in cow-dung, by which means it is rendered very ſoft and pliable. Afterwards ſome kind of greaſe is made uſe of for the ſame purpoſe. The ſhoes are then made of this leather in the following manner: they take a piece of leather of a rectangular form, ſomething longer and broader than the foot of the perſon for whom the ſhoes are intended. The two foremoſt corners are doubled up together, and ſewed down, ſo as to cover the forepart of the foot. This ſeam may be avoided and the ſhoes may be made much neater at the toes, by fitting immediately over them a cap taken from the membrane in the knee joint of the hind leg of ſome animal. Now, in order to make this piece of ſkin or leather riſe up to the height of an inch on both ſides of the foot, and cloſe it in neatly, it is pierced with holes at ſmall diſtances all round the edge, as far as the hind-quarters, and through theſe holes is paſſed a thong, by which the rim is drawn up into gathers; farther, in order to make ſtrong hind-quarters, the backpart of the piece of leather is doubled inwards, and then raiſed up and preſſed along the heel. The ends of the thong, or gathering-ſtring, are then threaded on both ſides through the upper edge of the hind-quarters to the height of about two inches; they are then carried forwards, in order to be drawn through two of the above-mentioned holes on the inſide of each rim. They are then tied over the inſtep, or, if it be thought neceſſary to tie the ſhoe ſtill faſter, they are carried croſſways over the inſtep, and ſo downwards under the thong, which comes out from the hind-quarters, then upwards again over the ankle, and even round the leg itſelf, if the wearer chuſes

Shoes of this kind are certainly not without their advantages. They ſit as neat upon the foot as a ſtocking, and at the ſame time preſerve their form. They are eaſily kept ſoft and pliable, by conſtantly wearing them. Should they at any time grow rather hard above the edge, this is eaſily remedied by beating them and greaſing them a little. They are extremely light and cool, by reaſon that they do not cover ſo much of the foot as a common ſhoe does. They wear very well, as they are without any ſeam, and the ſoles, or rather bottoms of the ſhoes, are both tough and yielding. As ſhoes of the common tanned leather are burnt up, as it were, and are apt to ſlide about in the ſcorching African ſands, and at the ſame time are eaſily torn in a ſtony and rocky ſoil, theſe field ſhoes, as they are called, made of almoſt raw leather, are much more durable. Theſe may be likewiſe had at a much inferior price, as the leather uſed in the making of them is entirely undreſſed; and a man can make himſelf a pair of them in the ſpace of an hour or two. Some advantage, eſpecially with regard to œconomy, would, in my opinion, accrue, if the uſe of theſe ſhoes was, in ſome meaſure, introduced amongſt us, particulary in ſummer-time. To ſailors they would ſeem, as being very light, to be particulary uſeful. I have brought home with me a pair of them, that I wore in my expedition into the country, that they may ſerve for a model, in caſe any body ſhould be inclined to have a pair made by way of making

to the ſouthward, empties itſelf by the Pott Berg in Strugs* Bay; and ſoon after, croſſing the ferry, we arrived at Zwel- 1777. October.

* Oſtrich.

making a trial of them. Whatever is uſeful, whether it comes from Paris or the country of the Hottentots, alike deſerves our attention and imitation.

The Hottentots who live in theſe parts, or within the boundaries of the Dutch colonies, ſeldom make uſe of any weapons. Here and there, indeed, a man will furniſh himſelf with a javelin, by way of defence againſt the wolves: this is called a Haſſagai.

Their habitations are as their dreſs, and equally adapted to the wandering paſtoral life they lead in thoſe parts. In fact, they ſcarcely merit any other name than that of huts; though, perhaps, as ſpacious and eligible as the tents and dwelling-places were of the patriarchs of old, at leaſt they are ſufficient for the Hottentot's wants and deſires; who may therefore be conſidered as a happy man, in being able in this point likewiſe ſo eaſily to ſatisfy them. The great ſimplicity of them is, perhaps, the reaſon, why in a Hottentot craal, or village, the huts are all built exactly alike: and that one meets there with a ſpecies of architecture, that does not a little contribute to keep envy from inſinuating itſelf under their roofs. In fact, the eqnality of fortune and happineſs in ſome meaſure enjoyed by theſe people, cannot but have a ſingular effect in preventing their breaſts from being diſturbed by this baneful paſſion.

Every hut is diſpoſed in the following manner. Some of them are of a circular, and others of an oblong ſhape, reſembling a round bee-hive or a vault. The ground-plot is from eighteen to twenty-four feet in diameter. The higheſt of them are ſo low, that even in the centre of the arch, it is ſcarcely ever poſſible for a middle-ſized man to ſtand upright. But neither the lowneſs of the hut, nor that of the door, which is barely three feet high, can perhaps be conſidered as any inconvenience to a Hottentot, who finds no difficulty in ſtooping and crawling on all fours, and who is at any time more inclined to lie down than ſtand.

The fire-place is in the middle of each hut, by which means the walls are not ſo much expoſed to danger from fire. From this ſituation of their fire-place, the Hottentots likewiſe have this additional advantage, than when they ſit or lie in a circle round the fire, the whole company equally enjoys the benefit of its warmth.

The door, low as it is, is the only place that lets in the day-light; and, at the ſame time the only outlet that is left for the ſmoke. The Hottentot, inured to it from his infancy, ſees it hover round him, without feeling the leaſt inconvenience ariſing from it to his eyes: while, rolled up like a hedgehog, and wrapped up ſnug in his ſkin, he lies at the bottom of his hut, quite at his eaſe in the midſt of his cloud, excepting that he is now and then obliged to peep out from beneath his ſheep-ſkin in order to ſtir the fire, or perhaps to light his pipe, or elſe ſometimes to turn the ſteak he is broiling over the coals.

The materials for theſe huts are by no means difficult to be procured; and the manner of putting them together being both neat and inartificial, merits commendation in a Hottentot, and is very ſuitable to his character. The frame of this arched roof, as I have deſcribed it above,

1777. October. lendam, which is the reſidence of a Land Droſt, or chief juſtice. It is ſituated under the chain of mountains which begin near the bay Alagoa, their direction weſt north-weſt. The climate in this country differs much from that at the Cape; for it is ſeldom that the ſouth eaſt winds blow hard; but there are often ſtorms from the north-weſt. This being the time when the boors* meet for exerciſing, we remained here a few days; during which time I made ſeveral excurſions along the mountains and through the woods. At this time very few of the arboreous plaints were in flower, ſo that I could

* Farmers.

above, is compoſed of ſlender rods or ſprays of trees. Theſe rods, being previouſly bent into a proper form, are laid, either whole or pieced, ſome parallel with each other, others croſſwiſe; they are ſtrengthened, by binding others round them in a circular form with withies. Theſe withies, as well as the rods themſelves, are taken, as well as I can recollect, chiefly from the Cliffortia Conoides, which grows plentifully in this country near the rivers. Large mats are then laid very neatly over this lattice-work, ſo as perfectly to cover the whole. The aperture which is left for the door is cloſed, whenever there is occaſion for it, with a ſkin fitted to it, or a piece of matting. Theſe mats are made of a kind of cane or reed. The reeds, being laid parallel to each other, are faſtened together with ſinews or catgut, or elſe ſome kind of packthread, ſuch as they have had an opportunity of procuring from the Europeans. They have it, therefore, in their power, to make their mats as long as they chuſe, and at the ſame time as broad as the length of the ruſh will admit of, viz. from ſix to ten feet. This ſame kind of matting is now made uſe of likewiſe by the coloniſts, next to the tilts of their waggons, by way of preventing the ſail-cloth from being rubbed and worn by them, as well as of aſſiſting to keep out the rain.

When a Hottentot has a mind to take his houſe down and remove his dwelling, he lays all his mats, ſkins, and ſprays on the backs of his cattle, which to a ſtranger makes a monſtrous, unwieldy, and indeed, ridiculous appearance.

The order or diſtribution of theſe huts in a craal or clan, is moſt frequently in the form of a circle with the doors inwards; by this means a kind of yard or court is formed, where the cattle is kept on nights. The milk, as ſoon as taken from the cow, is put to other milk which is curdled, and is kept in a leather ſack; of this the hairy ſide, being conſidered as the cleanlier, is turned inwards: ſo that the milk is never drank while it is ſweet. In certain northern diſtricts ſuch as Roggeveld, or Bokkeveld, where the land is, as it is called, Carrow, or dry and parched, the Hottentots, as well as the coloniſts, are ſhepherds."

not preſerve any perfect ſpecimens. The Piper Cordifolia is very common in the woods. I found ſome beautiful ſpecimens of the Helianthus and Phylicas. The whole country affords good paſture for cattle, and produces plenty of corn and wine: the ſoil is a hard yellowiſh clay, intermixed with rotten rocks. 1777. October.

We left Zwellendam on the twentieth, and directed our courſe about eaſt north-eaſt, towards the Reed Valley. About four in the afternoon we croſſed the Buffalyte Agte* Rivier, ſo called ſtom its being formerly a noted place for hunting Buffaloes; but they ſeldom make their appearance at preſent in this part of the country. Here the river winds to the ſouthward, and joins the Breed Rivier. Towards the evening we loſt our road, and with ſome difficulty got to the Reed Valley. This place belongs to the Dutch company, and is employed for breeding cattle; moſt of their draught oxen are reared here: it alſo produces wood. It is diſtant from Zwellendam about twelve miles, and from the Cape, one hundred and twenty. Here we overtook our waggon, which was ſo much injured by the journey, that we were neceſſarily detained a few days in order to repair it. During our ſtay, I added much to my collection, and amuſed myſelf by joining in the chaſe of the Bonta Bocks, which are found in this place in great numbers, as well as of the Capra Dorcas of Linnæus, and the Equus Zebra. The Reed Valley likewiſe produces great plenty of wild fowl, ſuch as Partridges of ſeveral kinds.

*Agte, to hunt.

1777. October. We ſtaid here with the hoſpitable Mr. Tunyirs, the Company's overſeer, till the twenty-fifth, and proceeded to the farm of Mr. Jacob Van Renan, which is the moſt beautiful of any I ever ſaw in this country; and, from the induſtry and ingenuity of Mr. Van Renan, I am well convinced, it will be brought to produce every thing as good as at the Cape.

On the twenty-ſixth, we proceeded to Groot Faders Boſch, or Grand Father's Wood, where we were obliged to ſtop for a few hours on account of the rain. We ſent our waggon the beſt road to the Plata Kloaf, and went a nearer way ourſelves, which, however, was ſo very ſlippery that we could not poſſibly ride. We croſſed the Doven* Hocks Rivier, and late in the evening came to a farmer's houſe, ſituated cloſe to the paſs, or Kloaf. This diſtrict is called the Land of Egypt, and apparently contains about thirteen farms, which are diſperſed at the diſtance of from four to ſix miles from each other: here we were regaled with excellent fruit, particularly Oranges, and ſome European fruits. Our waggon not arriving detained us till the twenty-eighth, which gave me an opportunity of examining the country, where I found many curious plants. I obſerved, that in conſequence of the rains, the White Ants, with which the whole country abounds, were all out, and with wings. Several of the Hottentots, and ſlaves, were collecting theſe inſects, which I found, upon inquiry, were intended for food. Prejudice, indeed, alone has prevented the Europeans from making a ſimilar uſe of them; for, in my

* Pigeon-houſe River.

different journeys in this country, I have ſometimes been under the neceſſity of uſing them as food, and found them far from diſagreeable. Theſe inſects are very particularly deſcribed by the late Mr. Smeathman, under the name of Termites. Great differences are obſerved in the White Ants, according to the ſoil and climate in which they are found. In the Eaſt Indies they prove extremely deſtructive to the wood; but at the Cape they are never known to injure any vegetable ſubſtance, except the graſs in thoſe places where they moſt abound. It is not by devouring the graſs that they occaſion its deſtruction, but by raiſing a number of hills which impede the progreſs of vegetation. In my obſervations on India, I ſhall mention them more particularly. We now proceeded to leave this uncommonly delightful and fertile territory, extending along the ſouth ſide of the range of mountains, and terminating near the Krome* Rivier, to enter into a country which is, perhaps, one of the moſt barren in the world. This is called, the Channa Land; and derives its name from a ſpecies of Mezembryanthimum, which is called Channa by the natives, and is exceedingly eſteemed among them. They make uſe of it both in chewing and in ſmoaking; when mixed with the Dacka is very intoxicating: it appeared to be of that ſpecies of hemp which is uſed in the Eaſt Indies by the name of Bang.

1777. October.

We were ſupplied on the morning we ſet out with freſh oxen, to take our waggon over the mountain, which proved ſo rugged, that our waggon overſet; but it received no damage.

* Crooked River.

1777. October. Upon reaching the ſummit of the mountain, we were preſented on the ſouth with a view of the ſea, and the beautiful country we had lately left; and on the north we ſaw the Channa Land and Karo. After the heat of the day had abated, we directed our courſe eaſt north-eaſt, through a very rugged country, leaving the large chain of mountains on our right hand; and, at the diſtance of about forty miles, we obſerved another chain on our left. Though this country has a very barren appearance, yet it abounds with plants, ſuch as the Euphorbium, Craſſula, the Mezembryanthimum, and many ſpecies of Geranium. The climate differs much from that of the oppoſite ſide of the mountains; it ſeldom rains here, except in the ſummer, when it is accompanied by thunder. The ſoil is of a yellow loam, intermixed with fragments of rotten rocks. In the evening we came to a place, called Klip Rivier, or Rocky River, where we remained all night; and in the morning purchaſed a ſheep, which coſt us ſix Dutch ſhillings, equal to three Engliſh. We purſued our journey eaſtward, and at three in the afternoon came to a peaſant's houſe. The people, on ſeeing us, went away, as they were not accuſtomed to ſtrangers; and it was with ſome difficulty that Captain Gordon could perſuade them to return to their own habitation. He informed them, that we were come from the Cape, and the next village being too far diſtant, requeſted the favour of ſuffering us to remain there for the night: this they granted; and, notwithſtanding their former ſhyneſs, behaved to us with the greateſt hoſpitality.

Early in the morning, of the thirtieth, we proceeded eaſt half north, through an extremely rugged path; and, about one

in the afternoon came to the Great River, where we dined under the ſhelter of a Mimoſa. After dinner we croſſed the river, and towards the evening came to a ſecond, called Tſunice Cama by the Hottentots; and by the Dutch, Gouds Rivier, or Gold River, which has a ſoutherly direction, and empties itſelf to the weſtward of Catharina Bay in the Indian ocean. This river is dangerous for ſtrangers to croſs, from the number of large pools which formerly had been inhabited by the Hippopotamus Amphibius, though theſe animals have now deſerted their ancient reſidence, and are ſeldom met with in this place. We continued travelling in the night through a country of which both of us were totally ignorant, till about one o'clock in the morning, when obſerving no ſigns of inhabitants, we agreed to reſt till morning at the ſide of a ſmall brook, which we found to be Slang Rivier, or Snake River. In the courſe of this day we travelled about forty miles. 1777. October.

On the thirty-firſt, we directed our courſe eaſterly, through a barren country, which afforded leſs appearance of vegetation than any we had hitherto ſeen. In the afternoon we came to a ſmall eſtabliſhment, ſituated under the Atquas Kloaf, on a narrow brook, named the Saffron River, where we reſted all night; and next day we received freſh oxen, and directed our courſe north north-eaſt, towards the Elephants River. At noon we arrived at a place called Poverty, ſituated on the ſame river, where we reſted during the heat of the day. In the afternoon we croſſed it at a place where it is about half a mile broad. The banks of this, as well as of moſt other rivers in this country, are covered with a ſpecies of Mimoſa, and

1777. October. different ſpecies of Rhus. We continued our journey till late in the evening, when our waggon overturned, from a precipice upwards of fifty feet high, which compelled us to remain till day-light. A draughtſman of Captain Gordon's, who was in the waggon, had his thigh much bruiſed; but was not ſo much injured as might have been expected from ſuch a fall. We left our baggage lying at the foot of the precipice till the following day; and obſerving a houſe on the oppoſite ſide of the river, we agreed to ſtay there the remaining part of the night. At day-light we examined our waggon, and found every thing perfectly ſafe. The whole of this country is extremely barren, except a few farms which are ſituated on ſmall ſtreams of water, and produce corn, though not in great abundance. This uncommon degree of ſterility muſt be principally aſcribed to the want of water; for the ſupply of which the inhabitants wholly depend upon the rain; there being very few natural ſprings, and the water which theſe afford is in general very brackiſh.

We began the month of November, by directing our courſe eaſt by ſouth, and at eleven came to the houſe of an European, where we reſted all day. Here I made ſome addition to my collection of plants, which continued in tolerable order.

From this place our courſe was eaſterly, during the whole of the next day, leaving the Comnaſſia* Berg on our right hand, and the Swart Berg on our left. We found here ſome hot

* A ſpecies of Rhus.

baths, to which we were directed by obſerving two farmers making uſe of them: one of the men had been bit by a ſnake, and was conſiderably recovered, though his leg remained much ſwelled, and he could not bear any fatigue. Theſe baths are impregnated with a large quantity of Iron; and all along the mountains are very thick ſtratas of that ore. The thermometer roſe in the different baths, from one hundred and five to one hundred and eight. In the afternoon we purſued our journey, the Comnaſſia Berg bearing north-weſt by north to ſouth-eaſt by ſouth, and ending ſouth-weſt by ſouth, about two leagues from the baths. We found here many Oſtriches and Koedoes, one of the latter we ſhot; but, being on our journey, had no time to make any uſeful obſervations upon it. Theſe animals are about the ſize, or rather larger than our deer, and of a mouſe colour, with three white ſtripes over the back: the male has very large twiſted horns; but the female has none: their fleſh is good for food, and much reliſhed by the inhabitants. In the evening we arrived at a place called by the Hottentots, Tſimeko, or Oſtrich Leg. Bread is unknown to the people in this part of the country, who chiefly ſubſiſt on fleſh and milk: they are of a very hoſpitable diſpoſition, and very happy to ſee ſtrangers. In this place I found ſome very beautiful ſpecies of Polygalæ and Gerania, &c. 1777. November.

On the third, we were ſupplied with a team of freſh cattle; and, after travelling the whole day, towards the evening, we obſerved freſh traces of Lions, which excited both our attention and vigilance. Captain Gordon and I rode before the waggon, with our guns loaded, leſt we ſhould be aſſaulted by theſe fe-

1777. November. rocious animals. About midnight we came to a lake of brackiſh water, where we agreed to remain till morning. We ſecured our cattle in the uſual manner of the country, by tying them round the waggon, and making fires on the outſide all round us, to prevent an attack from the wild beaſts. This buſineſs was no ſooner performed, and our little caravan left to the enjoyment of ſafety, than we were ſurpriſed by a noiſe of ſplaſhing in the water, as if ſomething were coming towards us. Captain Gordon ſuppoſed it to announce the approach of wild beaſts; and indeed we had nothing elſe to expect, as this country abounds with them, and particularly with Lions. After ſome time paſſed in great anxiety, we at length found the noiſe proceeded from a calf which had ſtrayed from a herd of cattle belonging to an European who lived about eight miles diſtant from this place. Being now relieved from our fears, we endeavoured to get ſome reſt; but paſſed the remainder of the night very diſagreeably, from a heavy ſtorm of thunder and lightning, which was attended with much rain.

Early in the morning we proceeded on our journey through an extenſive plain, called the Beer* Valley; and about nine in the morning we came to ſome miſerable huts in the ſtyle of the Hottentots. Here we found an old German, who had attached himſelf to one of the Hottentot tribes, and had reſided with them for about twenty years. His garment was compoſed of ſheeps ſkins, ſimilar to thoſe which are worn by the natives; and his method of living was the ſame. This man told me,

* Bear.

that every three or four years he went to the Cape with a few cattle for ſale, and with the produce of his goods purchaſed powder, lead, and trinkets for his Hottentots. This place abounds with Lions more than any other of the inhabited parts of this country. The old German, whoſe name was Newenhouſen, had ſhot ſeveral before we arrived; ſome of which we ſaw of a very large ſize. 1777. November.

As I was not in a good ſtate of health, and my collection much increaſed, I determined to part with my friend Captain Gordon, who proceeded on towards the Snew Berg, or Snow Mountain, and I remained a few days for the recovery of my health. The good old German furniſhed me with a hut during my ſtay, and behaved with great hoſpitality. On the eleventh, I took leave of my hoſt, and returned to Tſimeko, where I met with Mr. Lyſter, ſurveyor from the Cape, with other gentlemen, who were making a ſurvey of that country for the government, which they extended to the Great Fiſh River that divides the Caffres from the Hottentots. I added conſiderably to my collection at this place, and made ſome ſtay for the purpoſe of examining the mountains, which ſeemed covered with many uncommon plants; though there is great danger of travelling on account of wild beaſts, as well as of the Boſhmens*, who often come down, waiting an opportu-

* The Boſhieſmen, ſays Dr. Sparrman, "particularly ſuch as live round about Camdebo and Sneeuwberg, are ſworn enemies to the paſtoral life. Some of their maxims are, to live on hunting and plunder, and never to keep any animal alive for the ſpace of one night. By this means they render themſelves odious to the reſt of mankind, and are purſued and exterminated like the wild beaſts, whoſe manners they have aſſumed. Others of them again are kept alive, and

1777. November. nity of plundering the inhabitants of their cattle. In one of my excurſions I fell in with a party of theſe ſavages; but they

and made ſlaves of. Their weapons are poiſoned arrows, which, ſhot out of a ſmall bow, will fly to the diſtance of two hundred paces; and will hit a mark with a tolorable degree of certainty, at the diſtance of fifty, or even a hundred paces. From this diſtance they can by ſtealth, as it were, convey death to the game they hunt for food, as well as to their foes, and even to ſo large and tremendous a beaſt as the lion: this noble animal thus falling by a weapon which, perhaps, it deſpiſed, or even did not take notice of. The Hottentot, in the mean time, concealed and ſafe in his ambuſh, is abſolutely certain of the operation of his poiſon, which he always ſelects of the moſt virulent kind; and it is ſaid, he has only to wait a few minutes, in order to ſee the wild beaſt languiſh and die.

I mentioned that their bows were ſmall; they are, in fact, hardly a yard long, being at the ſame time ſcarcely of the thickneſs of an inch in the middle, and very much pointed at both ends. What kind of wood they are made of I cannot ſay, but it does not ſeem to be of a remarkably elaſtic nature. The ſtrings of the bows that I ſaw were made ſome of them of ſinews, others of a kind of hemp, or the inner bark of ſome vegetable, and moſt of them are made in a very ſlovenly manner; which ſhows, that theſe archers depend more on the poiſon of the weapons, than on any exactneſs in the formation of them, or any other perfection in them.

Their arrows are a foot and a half long. They are made of a reed one foot in length, which, at the baſe, or the end that receives the bow-ſtring, has a notch of a proper ſize to fit it. Juſt above this notch there is a joint in the reed, about which ſtrings made of ſinews are wound, in order to ſtrengthen it. The other end of the reed armed with a highly poliſhed bone, five or ſix inches long. At the diſtance of an inch or two from the tip of this bone, a piece of a quill is bound on very faſt with ſinews. This is done, in order that the arrow ſhall not be eaſily drawn out of the fleſh; and thus there may be ſo much the longer time for the poiſon, which is ſpread on of a thick conſiſtence like that of an extract, to be diſſolved, and infect the wound.

It is not common, however, for an arrow to be headed in the manner above-mentioned, with a pointed bone only; this latter being uſually cut off ſquare at the top, and a thin triangular piece of iron fixed into it. As the bone has no cavity whatever, I do not profeſs to know what animal it is taken from. In the ſtate in which it is ſeen, as it makes part of the arrow, it is of a dark brown colour, full of ſmall grooves and ribs, and does not appear ever to have been as white as ivory; though, for one of the arrows which I brought with me, it would ſeem as if ivory had been really made uſe of. Hence we may conclude, that on ſuch arrows as are headed with iron, the bone is employed chiefly for giving this weapon a kind of weight and poiſe: and likewiſe, that theſe arrows coſt the Hottentots a great deal of labour.

Their quivers are two feet long and four inches in diameter. If one may form any concluſion from thoſe I have ſeen, and from two that I have brought home with me, they are made of a branch of a tree hollowed out; or, ſtill more probable, of the bark of one of theſe branches taken off whole and entire, the bottom and cover to which are compoſed of leather. On the outſide

behaved very well, only making ſigns for tobacco, which I gave them; and they in return offered me ſome honey, which 1777. November.

outſide it is bedaubed with an unctuous matter, that grows hard when dry. Both the quivers I brought with me, are lined about the aperture with a ſerpent's ſkin; and, as I was told, with the ſkin of the yellow ſerpent, which is conſidered as the moſt venemous of any in that country. Beſides a dozen of arrows, every quiver contains a ſlender hone of ſand-ſtone for whetting the iron head upon, and a bruſh for laying on the poiſon, together with a few wooden ſticks, differing in thickneſs, but all of the ſame length with the arrows. For what uſe they are deſigned, I am entirely ignorant. The poiſon is taken from ſeveral different kinds of ſerpents, the more venemous the better; whether their arrows are to be employed againſt their foes, or are only deſigned for ſhooting game; for, as I have obſerved before, the Hottentos know very well, that taken internally it is quite harmleſs.

The dwellings of theſe foes to a paſtoral life are generally not more agreeable, than their maxims and manners. Like the wild beaſts, buſhes and clifts in rocks by turns ſerve them inſtead of houſes; and ſome of them are ſaid to be ſo far worſe than beaſts, that their ſoil has been found cloſe to their habitations. A great many of them are entirely naked; but ſuch as have been able to procure the ſkin of any ſort of animal, great or ſmall, cover their bodies with it from the ſhoulders downwards as far as it will reach, wearing it till it falls off their backs in rags. As ignorant of agriculture as apes and monkies, like them they are obliged to wander about over hills and dales after certain wild roots, berries and plants, (which they eat raw) in order to ſuſtain a life that this miſerable food would ſoon extinguiſh and deſtroy, were they uſed to better fare.

Their table, however, is ſometimes compoſed of ſeveral other diſhes, among which may be reckoned the larvæ of inſects, or thoſe kind of caterpillars from which butterflies are generated; and in like manner a ſort of white ants, (the termes) graſhoppers, ſnakes, and ſome ſort of ſpiders. With all theſe changes of diet, the Boſhieſman is nevertheleſs frequently in want, and to ſuch a degree, as to waſte almoſt to a ſhadow. It was with no ſmall aſtoniſhment, that I for the firſt time ſaw in Lange Kloof a lad belonging to this race of men, with his face, arms, legs and body ſo monſtrouſly ſmall and withered, that I could not have been induced to ſuppoſe but that he had been brought to that ſtate by the fever that was epidemic in thoſe parts, had I not ſeen him at the ſame time run like a lapwing. It required but a few weeks to bring one of theſe ſtarvelings to a thriving ſtate, and even to make him fat; their ſtomachs being ſtrong enough to digeſt the great quantity of food with which they are crammed, as they may rather be ſaid to bolt than eat; it ſometimes happens, indeed, that they cannot long retain what they have taken in; but this circumſtance, it is ſaid, does not hinder them from beginning again upon a freſh ſcore.

The capture of ſlaves from among this race of men is by no means a difficult matter, and is effected in the following manner. Several farmers, that are in want of ſervants, join together, and take a journey to that part of the country where the Boſhieſmen live. They themſelves, as well as their Lego-Hottentots, or elſe ſuch Boſhieſmen as have been caught ſome time before, and have been trained up to fidelity in their ſervice, endeavour to ſpy out where the wild Boſhieſ-

men

1777. November. they had collected in the mountains; they were armed with bows and arrows, and the captain who was with them had a Haſſagai or ſpear in his hand, and heavy ivory rings on his right arm. On my return to the farmer's houſe, I found them to be of the tribe of Chonacquas.

On the evening of the twenty-third, one of the ſervants informed us, that he had ſeen a Lion before ſun-ſet, about a thouſand yards from the houſe. Expecting a viſit from him

men have their haunts. This is beſt diſcovered by the ſmoke of their fires. They are found in ſocieties from ten to fifty and a hundred, reckoning great and ſmall together. Notwithſtanding this, the farmers will venture on a dark night to ſet upon them with ſix or eight people, which they contrive to do, by previouſly ſtationing themſelves at ſome diſtance round about the Craal. They then give the alarm by firing a gun or two. By this means there is a ſuch a conſternation ſpread over the whole body of theſe ſavages, that it is only the moſt bold and intelligent among them, who have the courage to break through the circle and ſteal off. Theſe the captors are glad enough to get rid of at ſo eaſy a rate, thoſe that are ſtupid, timorous, and ſtruck with amazement, and who, in conſequence of this ſtupor, allow themſelves to be taken and carried into bondage, anſwering their purpoſe much better. They are, however, at firſt, treated by gentle methods; that is, the victors intermix the faireſt promiſes with their threats, and endeavour, if poſſible, to ſhoot ſome of the larger kinds of game for their priſoners, ſuch as buffaloes, ſea-cows, and the like. Such agreeable baits, together with a little tobacco, ſoon induce them, continually cockered and feaſted as they are, to go with a tolerable degree of chearfulneſs to the coloniſt's place of abode. There theſe luxurious feaſts of meat and fat are exchanged for more moderate portions, conſiſting for the moſt part of butter-milk, frumenty, and haſty-pudding. This diet, nevertheleſs, makes the Boſhieſman fat, as I ſaid before, in a few weeks. However, he ſoon finds his good living embittered by the maundering and grumbling of his maſter and miſtreſs. The words T'guzeri and T'gaunatſi, which, perhaps, are beſt tranſlated by thoſe of Young Sorcerer and Imp, are expreſſions which he muſt frequently put up with, and ſometimes a few curſes and blows into the bargain; and this for neglect, remiſſneſs or idleneſs; which laſt failure, if it cannot be ſaid to be born with him, is however in a manner naturaliſed in him. So that, both by nature and cuſtom, deteſting all manner of labour, and now, from his greater corpulency, becoming ſtill more ſlothful, and having beſides been uſed to a wandering life, ſubject to no control, he moſt ſenſibly feels the want of his liberty. No wonder then, that he generally endeavours to regain it by making his eſcape: but what is really a ſubject for wonder is, that, when one of theſe poor devils runs away from his ſervice, or more properly bondage, he never takes with him any thing that does not belong to him."

in the night, every preparation was made for defence; but next morning we were informed of its having been at a houſe belonging to an old woman, about four miles diſtant, and that it had deſtroyed ſome of her cattle. I went to the place, and we ſet a ſpring gun in the path where we obſerved it had paſſed. On the night of the twenty-fifth we heard the report of the gun, and next morning found the animal dead. It proved to be a Lioneſs, and not very large; the dimenſions were, 1777. November.

| | Feet. | Inches. |
|---|---|---|
| The length, from the noſe to the point of the tail, | 8 | 9½ |
| Ditto, of the head, | 1 | 11½ |
| Ditto, of the tail, | 3 | 0 |
| Ditto, from the neck to the tail, | 4 | 11½ |
| Height before, | 3 | 8 |
| Length of the foot from the claw to the heel, | 0 | 8 |
| Ditto, of the claw ſtretched out, | 0 | 3½ |
| Length of the ears, | 0 | 7½ |
| Of the tuſks, | 0 | 2 |
| Diſtance between the eyes, | 0 | 6 |
| Circumference of the head between the eyes and ears, | 2 | 4½ |

On the third of December, I made an excurſion to one of the moſt agreeable places, in point of ſituation and fertility, that I had yet ſeen in Africa. It is ſituate at the ſource of the Elephants River; it produces plenty of corn with the leaſt cultivation imaginable. After the river has overflowed the banks, the natives ſow the grain; and the climate is ſo favourable, that it is always ripe here a month ſooner than at the

1777. November. Cape. It alſo produces good fruit, ſuch as Oranges, Figs, Mulberries, Peaches, Apricots, Almonds, &c. This place is called the Good Hope.

From the Good Hope, I directed my courſe ſouth-weſt, and paſſed the hot baths. On the tenth I ſaw a number of Oſtriches, with which animal this country abounds. After a very fatiguing march, I arrived at the houſe of one Folkenhager, where I reſted till the thirteenth, when two peaſants came up who were on their way to the Cape; they offered me a place in their waggon, which I thankfully accepted, my horſe being quite tired with the heavy roads I had already paſſed. We continued our journey along the banks of the Elephants River; and on the ſeventeenth arrived at the Atquas Kloaf, where we reſted the eighteenth; and here I collected many different ſorts of plants, particularly Aloes and Mezembryanthimums.

The Atquas Kloaf, which we paſſed on the nineteenth, is a very rugged path; but afforded me great variety of plants. On the twentieth, we reached a place called the Sure Flacta, when I parted with my fellow travellers, and proceeded towards the Hottniqua Land, in order to examine the extenſive woods upon the range of mountains which we had juſt paſſed. At night I came to the houſe of Mr. Bota, a very obliging man, who furniſhed me with a guide the next morning; and, at the cloſe of that day's journey, I found myſelf by the White Elſe River; which takes its name from a tree, called by the Dutch, White Elſe.

On the twenty-ſecond, I adventured into the woods with a young man of the houſe where I lodged: we took with us ſome dogs, expecting to meet Tigers. The woods are very thick, and produce ſome of the talleſt trees I ever beheld; at the very tops of which were a variety of party-coloured birds, particularly the Tarakoo, and many other ſmall ones of equal beauty. The mountains are extremely ſteep, and many of the moſt ſtately trees grow out of the naked ſtrata of the rocks. I found in this wood, as in all others of that country, great abundance of the Piper Cordifolia, and the trees moſt of them new. Theſe woods have their beginning to the north of Moſſel Bay, and extend about one hundred and twenty miles to the eaſt, ending at a place called the Sitſicamma. Between the woods and the Indian ocean, lies an extenſive plain well inhabited by Europeans, who traffic moſtly in wood, which they bring in planks to the Cape. Though this plain is covered with graſs, yet it is ſo unwholſome for cattle that very few can be kept. It produces corn and wine, though of a very inferior ſort. 1777. November.

As the country from this to the Cape is well known and deſcribed in both Mr. Maſon's and Dr. Sparrman's narratives, any farther account of it would be only repeating what has already been publiſhed by theſe two gentlemen. I returned to the Cape the ſame road that I travelled with Captain Gordon, and arrived on the thirteenth of January, one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy-eight, at the Cape Town.

# SECOND JOURNEY.

*Tyger Berg—Stillen Boſch—The Erſt Rivier—Paſs Hottentot Holland's Kloaf—Come to the river Zondereynd: the impracticability of croſſing it—Remain here for ſeveral days—Viſit Catharina Bay—Proceed towards the Groena Kloaf—The mountains covered with ſnow—In conſequence of the weather we return to the eaſtward, and croſs the Plata Kloaf into the Channa Land—Arrive at a hot bath—Country abounding with beaſts of prey—Mr. Van Renan and the author loſe the waggon—Travel through the Karo; advancing towards the Coud Bokke Veld—Whitſon Berg—Unlucky River—Arrive at a brackiſh fountain—Viſit two of the boors that live in the Karo during the ſeaſon in which the mountains are covered with ſnow—Obſervations on a diſeaſe among the ſheep in this country—Account of a woman who had been bitten by a ſnake—Arrive at Rhinoceros Boſch with difficulty—Get up the Rogge Veld Berg: ſoil and climate—Some obſervations reſpecting the highlands in this country—Herds of Quachas—Borders of the country inhabited by the Boſhmen—Viſit the Hentum—Diſorder among the horſes peculiar to this country—The Amaryllis Diſticha, poiſonous and fatal to horned cattle—Obſervations on the ſudden change of the climate at the Hentum Berg—Proceed towards the Bokke Land Bergen: the ſoil and productions—Proceed towards the Great River—Arrive at the Great Thorn River: much frequented by Lions—Paſs a place called the Lion's Den—The water very bad in this country—Come to Black Thorn River—The Small Nimiqua Land—Arrive at the Green River, where we meet with ſome Nimiqua Hottentots: ſome account of their manners and cuſtoms—Aſcend a ſteep mountain: obſerve the Atlantic Ocean to the weſtward about thirty miles—Arrive at the Couſie, or Sand River—An account of the Aloe Dichotoma—Paſs the Copper Berg—Meet ſome of the Boſhmen: their way of living—Enter a ſandy deſart plain; where we have great difficulty in croſſing—Much diſtreſſed for want of proviſions—Some account of the Great River—The mountains and productions of that country—The poiſons uſed by the Hottentots—Diſagreeable ſituation of Mr. Van Renan*

*in croſſing the river—Hottentots eat locuſts—Account of the quadrupeds that chiefly inhabit this part of the country—Mr. Van Renan kills a Camelopardalis; the greateſt part of which is carried off by the Lions—Some account of the ſudden overflowing of the river, and the great heat of the climate—Shoot an Hippopotamus: ſome account of the manner in which the natives catch theſe animals—Zebras Fountain—Difficulties in croſſing a ſandy plain—Send for aſſiſtance—Arrival at the Brack Fountain—Small Copper Berg Fountain—Viſit the copper mines—Camis Berg, the ſummer reſidence of moſt of the boors in the Nimiqua Land—Proceed to Caſpers Kloaf, and thence towards the Bokke Veld—Intention of croſſing the country from the Bokke Veld to Caffraria—Reaſons for not being able to perform that journey—Viſit part of the Boſhmens Land—Arrive at the Elephants River—Continue our journey to the Heer Lodſeiment—Picquet Berg—Arrive at the Berg River; thence proceed to the Cape Town—Arrive 20th November 1778.*

1778. May. AFTER remaining four months at the Cape, I ſet out, in May, upon a ſecond journey into the country. In this excurſion I was accompanied by a young gentleman, who, though an inhabitant of the Cape Town, was poſſeſſed of ſeveral farms in the interior parts of the country.

In the morning of the twenty-ſecond of May, we left Ronda Boſchie, a houſe belonging to my companion's father, from whom I had always experienced the utmoſt friendſhip during my reſidence in this country. We proceeded through a large ſandy plain to the Tyger Berg, where we dined. The country had at this time a very buſy appearance, as the farmers were all engaged in plowing, and ſowing their grain. In the afternoon we continued our journey to the ſouth-eaſt; and that night reſted at the houſe of a Mr. Cluta, near Stillen Boſch. On the twenty-third, we proceeded to the Erſt Rivier, and

made a ſhort excurſion to the Stillen Boſch Mountains, where I collected many beautiful plants, particularly Ericas and Oxalias, with which the whole face of the country was beautifully decorated. The land is, in this part, uncommonly fertile, producing plenty of Corn and Wine, and all the fruits which are found at the Cape. 1778. May.

The next day we directed our courſe eaſt ſouth-eaſt, to the Hottentot Holland's Kloaf, where there is a ſteep path acroſs the large chain of mountains (mentioned in my firſt journey) which begin at Cape Falſe, and continue in a north-weſt direction, ſending out ſeveral branches into the interior parts of the country. Theſe mountains are often covered with ſnow during the winter months: this being the beginning of that ſeaſon, I was in hopes of diſcovering many plants which might endure our climate, and be rendered uſeful: this deſire was a principal motive for my ſetting out at this time, when travelling is attended with peculiar danger, from the ſudden ſwelling of the Rivers. In the afternoon we reached Knoflick Kraals Rivier, which was impaſſable till the twenty-ſixth, when we left this place, and proceeded to the warm bath, which is about ſixty miles from the Cape.

We continued our journey to the Tyger Hock, and hunted a ſpecies of Antelope, called Bonta Bock, which we killed. On our route we met with two peaſants, who had travelled from a great diſtance, and were on their way to the Cape. They informed us that, the country they had paſſed was parched up for want of rain; and that it was with great difficulty they

1778. May. could procure water for their cattle, though in this part the rivers were ſo ſwoln as to be impaſſable.

On the twenty-eighth, we directed our courſe eaſtward; but the inclemency of the weather obliged us to ſtop at the firſt houſe we could find; which was about eight miles from the Tyger Hock, where we ſtayed all night, and the next day advanced towards the Breed Rivier, where it is joined by the river Zondereynd; but were compelled to ſtop, from the impracticability of croſſing the river. We were not the only travellers who were detained from the ſame cauſe; many waggons were ſtationed on the oppoſite ſide, which had been there for ſome days, waiting till the water ſhould ſubſide. There is a ferry at this place, but it is of no uſe when the river is rapid. The man, who had the charge of the ferry, was an old German, and had lived between the two rivers for many years. He very kindly propoſed to get us acroſs the river Zondereynd; and offered us the uſe of his houſe till the river became paſſable for the waggon. We left the Hottentots to take care of the baggage, and thankfully accepted of his offer. During our ſtay here, the thermometer was often at forty degrees, with much rain and ſleet; and the mountains were covered with ſnow. By the eighth of June, we croſſed with great difficulty, and proceeded to Zwellendam, where we ſtayed all night.

We proceeded from Zwellendam to Buffalye Agte Rivier, where I remained ſome days at the houſe of Mr. Van Renan, and added greatly to my botanical collection.

Mr. Van Renan furniſhed us with a team of freſh oxen, and accompanied us himſelf, on the ſixteenth, to the mouth of the Gouds Rivier. I viſited Catharina Bay, which is about two hundred and eighty miles from the Cape. The bay is wide, and opens from the ſea, weſt by north; which expoſes ſhips very much to the ſouth-eaſt winds. About twelve years before, a French ſhip was loſt in this bay. The adjacent country is rather barren, and unfavourable to ſhips which put in for refreſhment, being very thinly inhabited. Finding but few plants in flower, we returned to the houſe of Mr. Van Renan, to conſider of the beſt route to be taken; at length we agreed to paſs the large chain of mountains to the weſtward, by a paſs called Groena Kloaf, which we were informed was the ſafeſt and moſt agreeable road at that ſeaſon. 1778. June.

In conſequence of this reſolution, we directed our courſe to the weſtward, and on the twenty-ſeventh reached the houſe of one Jacobus Botta, a man of ninety years of age, a period ſeldom attained in this country; where, though the people are in general very healthy while young, and the climate very favourable, they do not uſually enjoy a protracted exiſtence.

On the twenty-eighth we continued our route to the weſt, along the chain of mountains, which I mentioned as covered with ſnow. We found the day exceedingly cold, with heavy rains, and a ſtrong north-weſt wind. The thermometer, at eight in the morning, was at forty-three degrees; at noon, forty-ſeven; at four in the afternoon, forty-four; and at eight

1778. June. in the evening, forty-two. At night we came to a farm on the Breed Rivier.

The weather was ſo bad on the twenty-ninth, that we could not proceed; but during the day I was able to make an excurſion towards the hills, where I found ſome very curious plants.

A gentleman, who came from the weſtward, adviſed us not to proceed any farther in that direction, as it would not be poſſible to croſs the rivers for many days, the mountains being covered very deep with ſnow; the melting of which would keep them very high. The accounts he gave us were ſo unfavourable, that I agreed to return and to croſs the mountains at another place to the eaſtward, called Plata Kloaf, where we arrived on the eighth of July.

We croſſed the mountains with ſome difficulty, on the tenth, and entered a country, (which I had occaſion to notice in my firſt journey) called Channa Land. From this place we proceeded to the weſtward, and in the courſe of our day's journey I added greatly to my collection of the Mezembryanthimum tribe. In the evening we came to a hot bath, which appeared to be much the ſame in its qualities with thoſe already mentioned; only more temperate. The heat of the bath, by the thermometer, is one hundred and ſeven; and where it ſprings out of the rock, one hundred and ten. We ſtayed here a few days, and diſpatched our waggon early in the morning of the thirteenth, having a very long day's jour-

ney before us. About ten in the morning, we overtook our baggage, and were informed by the driver, that two Lions had paſſed about an hour before. This part of the country abounds with beaſts of prey, which renders travelling extremely dangerous. The ground is covered with ſhrubs about four feet high, called by the natives Guerrie, a ſpecies of Royena, which affords a covert ſufficiently ſhady to conceal Lions, Tigers, and the variety of animals which ſport, during the day, in the more uninhabited parts, and at night commit depredations on the adjacent farms. The ſoil of this country is a looſe mouldy clay, ſo little favourable to fertility, that though this was the beſt ſeaſon, there was ſcarcely a blade of graſs to be ſeen. I found many ſucculent plants in flower; and alſo a ſpecies of the Geranium Spinoſum, which I had never ſeen before. 1778. July.

After a very hard day's journey, we arrived on the thirteenth at a ſtream of water, where we reſted the remaining part of the night. We had much rain, with loud claps of thunder. The thermometer, at eight in the evening, was at forty-ſeven degrees.

The next morning, finding a Hottentot Kraal about two miles off, I hired one of the inhabitants as a guide; for the whole of our party were entirely unacquainted with this part of the country. My companion, Mr. Van Renan, and myſelf, left the waggon, and purſued a different direction, in order to ſee as much of the country as poſſible, and to collect plants. About four in the afternoon, we thought it was time to look

1778. June. after the waggon. We travelled till nine, through a very wild country, inhabited only by beaſts, without diſcovering the object of our ſearch. I then aſcended the hills, in hopes of diſcerning a fire on ſome of the adjacent heights; which is the uſual ſignal made by travellers in Africa when they are loſt, or ſeparated from their companions. Our labours were, however, ſtill unſucceſsful, ſo that we agreed to remain, till day-light, at the ſide of a ſmall fountain; though we were far from being in either an agreeable or ſafe ſituation, having no fire arms, and no poſſibility of lighting a fire. Numbers of Hyenas howled about us the whole night; and in the morning, we found that a large Tiger had been within ten yards of us. The thermometer was down at thirty-nine, and the mountains were covered with ſnow.

The following day we proceeded in ſearch of our people, whom we diſcovered about noon. We reſted a few hours, and in the afternoon continued our journey, about ſix miles to the weſtward, where we ſtayed all night. Our oxen and horſes were faſtened to the waggon, and fires were, as uſual, made around us.

We next directed our courſe through a dry barren country, and, in the morning, came to a miſerable hovel belonging to an European, where we ſtayed all night. Next day we proceeded through what the Dutch call Karo, the ſoil of which is a ſoft friable loam, chiefly producing ſucculent plants, and a few dwarf ſhrubs, that flower in general in the rainy ſeaſon, a very extenſive plain, interſperſed with ſmall ſucculent and

# A Map of the SOUTHERN EXTREMITY of AFRICA,

adapted to Lt. Paterson's Travels

in the Years 1777, 1778, & 1779.

Note

Sandamaquas
Briquas of Binnas
Damroquas
Groot Namaquas
of Tamaqua
Tribe of Hottentots newly discovered
Warme Baad
Camelopardalis
Orange River
Klein Namaquas
Sandy
Plain
Benitaas Valley
Two Brothers
Good Water
B. Fountain
Small Kopper Berg
Port Fontain
Fountain
Sandy
Desert
Kopper Bergen
Tyger Fontain
Camis Berg
Rhinoceros Fountain
Chousie or Zand R.
Aloes Cloof
Liewe Coil or Lions Den
Mountainous Country inhabited by Boschmans
Kuga Rivier
Traaka Rivier
Doornboom R.
Rhinoceros R.
Klipp Valley
Bocke Land
Christ Bocke
Groene R.
Zwart Doorn R.
AMAQUAS LAND
Hantum
Klipp Fontain
ROGGE VELD
BERGEN
ANTHON VELD
Rondeberg
Oliphants Rivier
Bakoven
KOUDE BOCKE VELD
Parda Berg
Camka Rivier
Debemka Rivier
KOUDE VELD
Buffels Rivier
Ilier Lodsiement
Rhinoster hoek
Pikeniers Kloof
CANGO
Kamnassie Berg
KAROE
Helena Baay
Verlorn Valley
Warme baad
Piquet berg
Berg Rivier
Honingberg
Oliphants Rivier
t'Kam t'Nasi Rivier
WARME BOCKE VELD
Witsen bergs Vlakte
Saldanha B.
Klein Zwarteberg
Zoulpan nenz
ZWART LANDS DISTRICT
ROODE ZAND
Tauw R.
Straat R.
CANVA LAND
Hopeleraal
Artaquas Kloof
Laffraansraal
Canna Lands hoogte
LANGE
Groen Kloof
Dassenberg
Kaberg
Blauweberg
Cockelmans Kloof
Platte Kloof
Warme Baad
het Zwarte gebergte
Lange tou
Cnonqua
Honing Klip
Heere R.
HOUTNIQUAS
Groen Land
Ruigte Valley
Meffel Baay
Robben Eyl
Taffel Baay
Paarl
Drakensten
ZWELLENDAM
Groot Vaders Bosch
Hex R.
STELLENBOSCH
Franse hoek
Hout Baay
Rev.d Zonder End
Hessaquas Kloof
Salt R.
Potteberg
St Catharin Baay
Visch Baay
Cap de Goode Hoop
Hanglip
False Hanglip
HOTTENTOTS HOLLAND
Struys Baay
St Sebastian Baay
35° S. Lat.
Cap des Aguilles

Published March 30. 1789, by J. Johnson

Note. Lieut. Paterson's route is described by the plain line
Dr. Sparrman's ..... by the pecked line

Mambuckis
Tambuckis
t' Karoo
Bamboo Berg
Sneesebergen
Kocks Craal
Xves Camma
SNEEUW BERGEN
Kabre River
Water Valley
Brak Fontain
Beaver River
Platt R.
CAMDEBO VELD
Kinkel R.
ACTER BRUYTIES HOOGTE
Rhinoster jagt
D'Immelman Vlacte
Klein Visch R.
CAFFER LAND
Berba Kam
Residence of the King
t'Kaant Kaye
Groote Visch River
Quamedacka
Heuy
Kurekoiku
Nieuwjaars drift
Mugurannie
Zon-dags River
Kousi Kanna zati
Kurenoi
Klein Zondags R.
Plettenbergs Colonie
Koning Ruyters Craal
Nautu R.
Zoot pann
Groot Zwartkop R.
Klein Zwartkop R.
Kiga Fontain
KAMMA
KRAAKE
Vm. Staades R.
Point Padron
Galgebosch
Seahre Valley R.
Groote R.
Camtours Rivier
Bier Valley
Oliphants Rivier
Kauga Rivier
Warme baad
Holtent: Capit: Kies Craal
Burtzenhoek
Duyf R.
Groot Zee Koe R.
Kl. Zee Koe R.
Dwars Valley
KLOOF
Krommie R.
Lighthout R.
Baay Contant
Point Ekeberg
Algoa Baay
Robben Eyl
Taffel Baay
Waatrisch
Constantia
Muysenberg
Simons Baay
Robmans Klip
de Ark
Baay Falso
Malagas Eyl
5 fot
Cape Falso
Cäp de Goede Hoop
Ambolt
Blaasebalg

J. Johnson in St. Pauls Church-yard.

T. Conder Sculp.

fruiteſcent plants. This deſcription may be applicable to many parts of Africa; particularly thoſe which are ſituated to the north of the Cape. We travelled all this day without finding a drop of water; and in the evening arrived at a houſe called the Staart, which is pleaſantly ſituated on the banks of a ſmall river. Here we amuſed ourſelves with ſhooting wild Ducks, and a ſpecies of Reed hens, which we found in great plenty; and ſo little accuſtomed to purſuit, that they were not in any degree ſhy. 1778. July.

On the nineteenth, we proceeded along the Verkered Valley; which is thus denominated, from the river which courſes through it taking a direction different from that of any other in this country. At the time we were there it was quite full. We were now advancing towards the Coud Bokke Veld, or the Cold Country of Antelopes; the mountains of which were covered with ſnow; which frequently remains upon their ſummits till the month of November.

On the twentieth, we arrived at a houſe ſituated on the north-eaſt ſide of the Whitſon Berg, or White Hill, where we remained all night. The people informed us of the danger of croſſing the Great Karo, not only from its being a deſart country, but alſo from parties of the Boſhmen Hottentots, who were at war with the Dutch; and were often lurking about to fall in with Europeans. They gave us inſtances of perſons having been wounded by their poiſoned arrows; and that they were very ſeldom cured. Notwithſtanding their good advice, we determined to croſs the country, keeping as much on our

1778. July. guard as poſſible. On the twenty-firſt, we directed our courſe north; and in the evening took up our lodgings on the ſide of a ſmall ſtream of water, called Thorn River; which takes its name from a ſpecies of Mimoſa that grows on its banks.

I made an excurſion, in the morning, through the country, in ſearch of plants; and in the afternoon joined the waggon. In the evening we found water at a place, called Parde Berg, or Horſe Mountain, where we reſted all night. The next morning we obſerved a fire about half a mile from us, which we imagined had been lighted by a party of wild Hottentots. My companion and I agreed, however, to ſee who they were; and found them to be the ſervants of a Dutchman, who lived near the Cape. They had a large flock of ſheep under their charge. We found them ſo well acquainted with the country, that I hired one of them as a guide. We then continued our journey about twenty miles, and at night arrived at Unlucky River; ſo called, from a man's having been devoured, ſome years ago, on its banks, by a Lion.

On the twenty-fourth, our road lay through a dry ſandy country, with a very naked appearance. The hills were compoſed of horizontal ſtratas of a ſoft mouldering kind of ſtone. At noon we were informed by a peaſant, who was on his way to the Cape, that if we did not proceed on our journey with all poſſible expedition, we ſhould not be able to come to any place where there was water. And that travelling at night was dangerous, from the number of Lions which inhabited that part of the country. After a very fatiguing march we arrived at a brackiſh fountain, where we reſted all night.

The following day we continued our route to the northward, through much the ſame kind of barren ſoil we had paſſed on the day preceding. Wherever we paſſed, we obſerved the freſh print of Lions and Tigers; and early next morning Mr. Van Renan ſaw a Lion within fifty yards of him; which we afterwards went in purſuit of; but the track brought us to a clump of thick thorny ſhrubs, which prevented us from proceeding farther. 1778. July.

On the twenty-ſeventh, we viſited two of the boors who reſide in the Karo during the time when the ſnow lies upon the Rogge Veld Mountains. This practice is not, however, general, ſeveral of them remain in their habitations, expoſed to all the inclemencies of the weather. The principal cauſe of the migrations from the mountains to the Karo, is a want of firewood, which is very ſcarce on theſe heights. Thoſe of them that remain, in general, employ their ſervants, before the winter begins, in carrying wood from the bottom of the mountain, which is certainly a very laborious taſk. There are ſome to whom theſe temporary removals are far from appearing a great evil. Indeed, ſeveral of the inhabitants of this diſtrict are ſo much in the habit of changing their abode, that rather than undergo the trouble of making a proper proviſion for this dreary ſeaſon, they would travel for many miles. As this deſart part of the country is inhabited only during a ſhort part of the year, very few houſes are to be found in it. Moſt of the inhabitants live in huts ſimilar to thoſe of the Hottentots; ſome dwell in the tent that covers their waggon; and, even in this ſituation, the boors have the appearance of being the

1778. July. happieſt of all human beings. When a ſtranger viſits them, he is treated with the greateſt hoſpitality; and every thing they have is at his command. This, in general, is the caſe throughout the whole country. We proceeded on our journey this day only about ten miles; and in the evening came to a very mean cottage under the mountain. The inhabitants were poſſeſſed of a very large herd of cattle, particularly ſheep; but at this ſeaſon many die of a diſeaſe, which they term, the Burning Sickneſs, in which they loſe moſt of their hair. At this place is a paſſage over the mountain; but there was now no poſſibility of croſſing it; we, therefore, proceeded to the weſtward, by the direction of the boors, where they aſſured us we ſhould find a much better paſs. At night we came to a ſmall ſtream of water, where we reſted. Here I collected many curious plants of Geraniums, Ixias, Moræas, Gladioluſes, &c. and alſo a moſt beautiful ſpecies of Euphorbia.

After leaving this place, we directed our courſe north by weſt, through a hilly country. On our way we ſaw ſeveral huts, which we ſuppoſed to belong to Hottentots; but they proved ſuch as I before deſcribed, the winter reſidence of the Dutch boors. At one of theſe huts was an European woman who had been wounded in the arm with a poiſoned arrow. Great pains had been taken to cure her, but to no purpoſe; for at different periods of the year, an inflammation came on which was ſucceeded by a partial mortification. She informed me, that the wound was not long in healing up; but that in two months afterwards there was a certainty of its breaking out again; and this had been the caſe for many years.

At night we arrived at a place called Olive Buſh, where we reſted. The man, to whom this place belonged, was the only one, of a whole family, who eſcaped from a party of the Boſhmen Hottentots. Thoſe ſavages had attacked them a few years before, and put to death the mother, brother, and ſiſter of this perſon. 1778. Auguſt.

On the thirtieth, we proceeded to the northward; and, in the evening, came to a farm called Rhinoceros Boſch, from its having been much frequented by theſe animals ſome years ago; though very few are now found in this part of the country. During the night we had much wind and rain; and in the morning the thermometer had fallen to forty degrees.

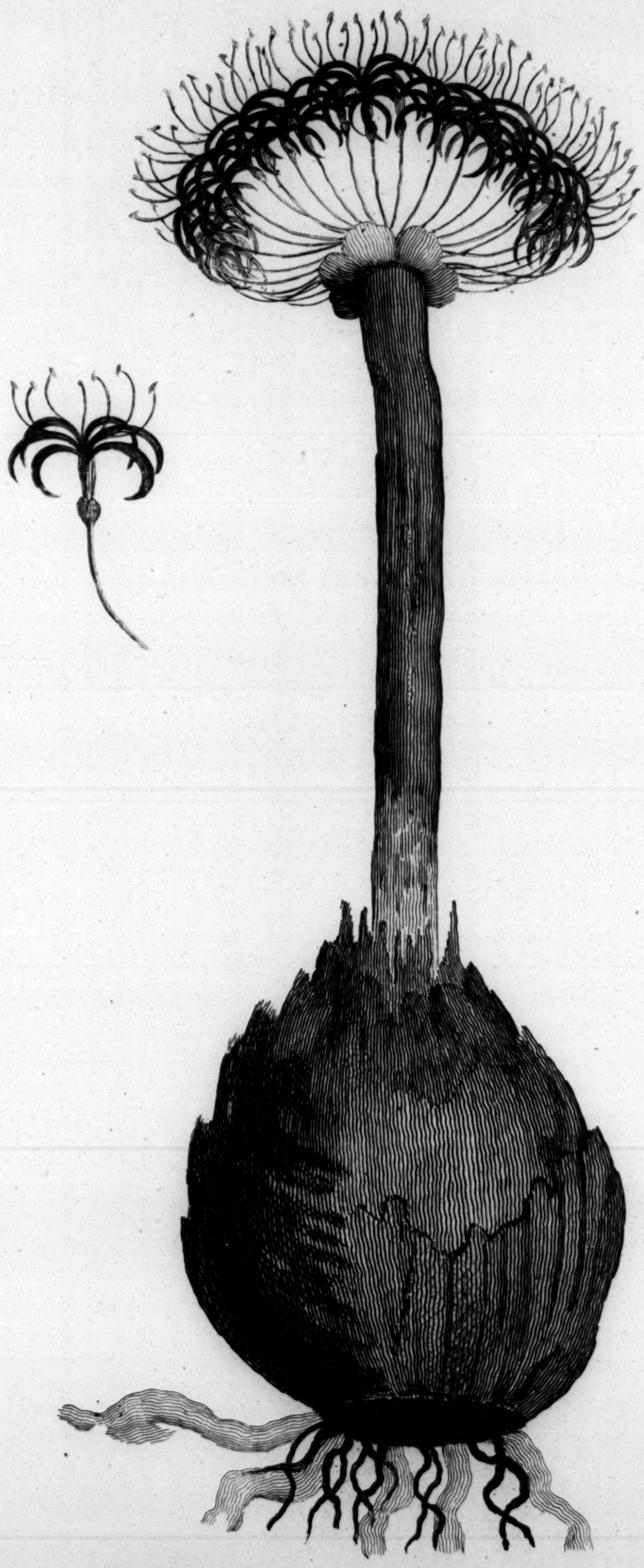
Purſuing our journey, north by weſt, we had the Rogge Veld Berg on our right hand. On our way we met one of the inhabitants of the mountain, who promiſed to aſſiſt us with a team of freſh oxen to carry us to the ſummit, which was very difficult of aſcent. In the evening, we reſted by the ſide of the Rhinoceros River; but as we had no ſhelter from the inceſſant hail and rain, and were unable to keep our fire lighted, our ſituation was extremely uncomfortable. In this condition we remained during the whole of the following day.

On the ſecond of Auguſt, the promiſed aſſiſtance arrived in order to conduct us up the mountain; but it was with the utmoſt difficulty we could reach the ſummit, the path was ſo very ſteep and rugged. At eight, in the morning, I found the thermometer at thirty degrees; and the top of the mountain

1778. August. ſo wet, that our oxen and horſes went often up to their bellies in the low ground. In the afternoon we came to the houſe of our friend, who had afforded us ſo much aſſiſtance, here we ſtayed all night, and were hoſpitably entertained. Though the ſoil appears to be very good here, yet it ſeldom produces any conſiderable crop of grain. This proceeds not only from blights, which are very frequent here; but ſometimes from heavy ſhowers of hail, which break down the corn about the time that it is ready to be cut. The locuſts alſo are fatal enemies to all vegetation, and deſtroy every thing in their courſe, not ſparing even the fruit trees. The ſoil of this mountain is of a reddiſh clay; in many places containing a quantity of ſaline matter, ſo as to be quite perceptible to the taſte. It is neceſſary to obſerve, that towards the interior parts of this country, or rather the centre of the peninſula, the country does not decline in a north-weſt direction, at leaſt not in proportion to the immenſe mountains which progreſſively preſent themſelves to view: for inſtance, though the aſcent of the mountain called, the Rogge Veld, is not leſs than two thouſand feet from the Karo, the deſcent is not more than one thouſand, before we come to a ſecond, which appears of equal height with the former. In the detail of my journey through this country, it is my intention to pay a particular regard to this circumſtance.

From this place we proceeded nearly north by weſt, through a very hilly country. In the evening, of the third, we arrived at a miſerable hut, which we found belonged to an European who lived with the Hottentots; his name was Swertz. He

B L



AMARYLIS DISTICHA,

*The Bulb is used for poisoning Arrows.*

was not at home; but as we could not advance any farther, for want of water, we remained there during the night. The only thing we could procure at this place was milk, for which we gave the Hottentots ſome tobacco. Early next morning, we travelled through a dry barren country which lies between the Rogge Veld and Hantum. At noon we croſſed the Rhinoceros River, where we ſaw ſeveral large herds of Quachas; and, in the evening, came to a very decent houſe, where we were well received. This houſe is ſituated on the very borders of the Boſhmens' Land; and is frequently attacked by that tribe of Hottentots. As we had undergone many inconveniences for ſome time before, from the ſeverity of the weather, and the want of ſhelter in many places through which we had paſſed, I determined to reſt here a few days, and to viſit the Hantum and other countries adjoining. There is a very good houſe under, or rather near the foot of Hantum Berg, belonging to the father of my companion. The next morning I therefore proceeded thither, and left my oxen to reſt, while I made ſome ſhort excurſions. In this part of the country there are many things worthy of obſervation. The horſes in this diſtrict are yearly attacked by a diſorder, for which it is very difficult, if not impoſſible, to account. Certain it is, that the utmoſt care, the feeding of them with corn, and keeping of them in ſtables, as much from the air as poſſible, does not operate as a preſervative from this diſeaſe; ſo that thoſe who have other farms near, remove their cattle till this ſeaſon is paſſed. Horned cattle are expoſed to equal danger from the Amaryllis Diſticha, or Poiſon Bulb, with which the country is covered; they are extremely fond of its leaves,

1778. Auguſt.

1778. August. which generally prove fatal. At this place I added much to my collection, particularly ſome plants of the ſhrub kind, now in flower on the top of the Hantum Mountain. This eminence is very lofty; and, at the ſeaſon when I viſited it, was covered with ſnow, frozen into a ſolid body of ice. I found a difference of thirty degrees between the thermometer here and in the vale below. In the ſhade it was down to twenty-ſix.

We proceeded, on the ninth, towards the Bokke Land, which is nearly weſt by ſouth, from the Hantum; and, in two days, arrived at a place called the Torn, or Tower, which is a hill of a pyramidal figure, where we ſtayed all night.

On the eleventh, we paſſed the Baboons Hill; the road was ſo very bad, that it was with great difficulty we could keep the waggon upon its wheels. Here I collected many beautiful plants, which were quite new to me. This night we ſtayed at a brackiſh river; and the following day were detained till noon, having miſſed our oxen. Here I viſited a Hottentot Kraal, which was about a mile diſtant; and, as I propoſed travelling over the Small Nimiqua Land, I hired one of the Hottentots, who ſpoke Dutch, as an interpreter. In the afternoon we continued our journey as far as Thorn River, where are many Lions, ſo that we were obliged to obſerve the precautions of tying our oxen, and making fires.

On the twelfth, we aſcended the Bokke Veld Berg, which was ſteep, but not very high, and came to a farm belong-

ing to Mr. Van Renan. In this journey from the Hantum, we ſhortened our diſtance from the Cape about fifty miles. 1778. Auguſt.

The following day we proceeded to the northern extremity of the mountain, which is quite level on this ſide, and almoſt perpendicular for more than two thouſand feet. The ſoil is of a white ſandy mold, intermixed with large fragments of a ſort of free-ſtone. This part of the country produces very little corn: the paſture is eſteemed good for cattle; but, in the dry ſeaſon, they are much diſtreſſed for want of water. The people here behaved with the utmoſt hoſpitality; and one of them, Jacobus Ryke, accompanied me to the Great River.

On the eighteenth, we accompanied our waggon in its deſcent down the mountain, which was really ſteep and dreadful. About ten in the morning we got into a low level country, covered with ſucculent plants; and the Geranium Spinoſum in great abundance. This day we ſhot at ſeveral of a ſpecies of Antelope, with long ſharp ſtrait horns, called Gems Bock, * and killed two. Theſe animals are among the largeſt of the

* "It is deſcribed with ſtrait ſlender horns, near three feet long, annulated above half of their length: the reſt ſmooth. Space between horn and horn at the points fourteen inches. At their baſe is a black ſpot; in the middle of the face another; a third falls from each eye to the throat, united to that in the face by a lateral band of the ſame colour: the noſe and reſt of the face white. From the hind-part of the head, along the neck and top of the back, runs a narrow duſky line of hairs, longer than the reſt, and ſtanding above them, dilating towards the rump. Sides of a light reddiſh aſh-colour; the lower part bounded by a broad longitudinal duſky band, reaching to the breaſt.

Belly, rump, and legs white; each leg marked below the knees with a duſky mark. Tail covered with long black hairs; from the rump to the end of the hairs, two feet ſix inches long.

The

1778. Auguſt. Antelope kind at the Cape; and in general their fleſh is excellent food. This night we ſlept under a large Mimoſa tree, and the next morning went forward to the northward. About nine we arrived at the Great Thorn River, where we reſted a few hours during the heat of the ſun. This river, as I before obſerved, is much frequented by Lions and other ferocious animals; yet, notwithſtanding the number and the fierceneſs of theſe formidable creatures, there are very few inſtances of people being devoured by them. In the afternoon we continued our journey through a level country, having the Boſhmens' Land, or Long Hill, on our right hand, and the Karo Berg on the left. On our way we ſaw ſeveral Elks, Eyelands, &c. The country is in moſt parts covered with a very curious ſort of cubic iron ore. On digging down, I found the cubic ore formed in a ſort of free-ſtone. In the evening we came to a place, called the Lion's Den, or Lieur Coile; this is a large hollow rock, where we found water juſt ſufficient to ſupply ourſelves and our cattle.

Early in the morning I made an excurſion to the weſtward in ſearch of plants, while my two companions, Mr. Van Renan and Jacobus Ryke, directed their courſe to the northward in purſuit of game. At noon I returned to the Lion's Den, and thence proceeded to the northward, directing my ſervants to follow we with the waggon. After travelling about eight

The length of the ſkin, which I examined, was above ſix feet ſix inches.

Inhabits Syria, Arabia, Perſia, and India; Ægypt, Æthiopia, and the Cape of Good Hope, where it is called Gems-bock, or Chamois." Pennant, vol. i. p. 67.

I may add, that it has remarkably long ſharp horns, and when attacked by dogs, will ſit on its hind quarters and defend itſelf. Paterſon.

miles, I found my companions at a ſmall fountain, broiling ſome white ants, which we eat; and indeed they are by no means diſagreeable. Here I found a new Ixia, with a long ſpike of crimſon flowers; I think it was one of the moſt beautiful I had ever found: being rather apprehenſive of the Boſhmen, we lighted no fires; but in the night we ſaw ſeveral to the eaſt and north-eaſt, which we ſuppoſed were made by the natives. 1778. Auguſt.

Next day we proceeded on our journey to the north-weſt, through a deep ſandy country. About noon we obſerved a habitation a little to the eaſtward, and found that it belonged to an European, who lived here during the winter ſeaſon: this place we called the Pickled Fountain, from the water being ſo brackiſh that we could not drink it. In the afternoon we continued our journey to another fountain, called Black Fountain. The water here was exceedingly brackiſh, though much better than the firſt. During the night we had much rain; and next day found good water in the hollow rocks; but I obſerved that the water, by ſtanding a few hours in the rocks, became ſimilar in its qualities to that of the fountain.

From this place we continued our journey through a hilly country. Moſt of the hills form large pyramids of looſe, red, ſandy ſtone. Here I found but few plants in flower, except of the ſucculent kind. At noon, on the twenty-ſecond, we came to the Hartebeeſt Rivier, which was brackiſh; here we reſted about two hours. In the afternoon we proceeded to the weſtward, when we came to another houſe on the ſame river, where we ſtayed all night. A little to the weſtward

1778. August. this river joins another, called the Thorn River. The ſoil in this part of the country is clay.

The next morning we directed our courſe to the northward, and in the forenoon came to the Black Thorn River; which has its ſource at the Camis Berg. This is one of the higheſt mountains in this part of the country, and ſupplies the greateſt part of the Small Nimiqua Land with water in the ſummer. At this river we ſtayed all day, having excellent paſture and good water for our cattle.

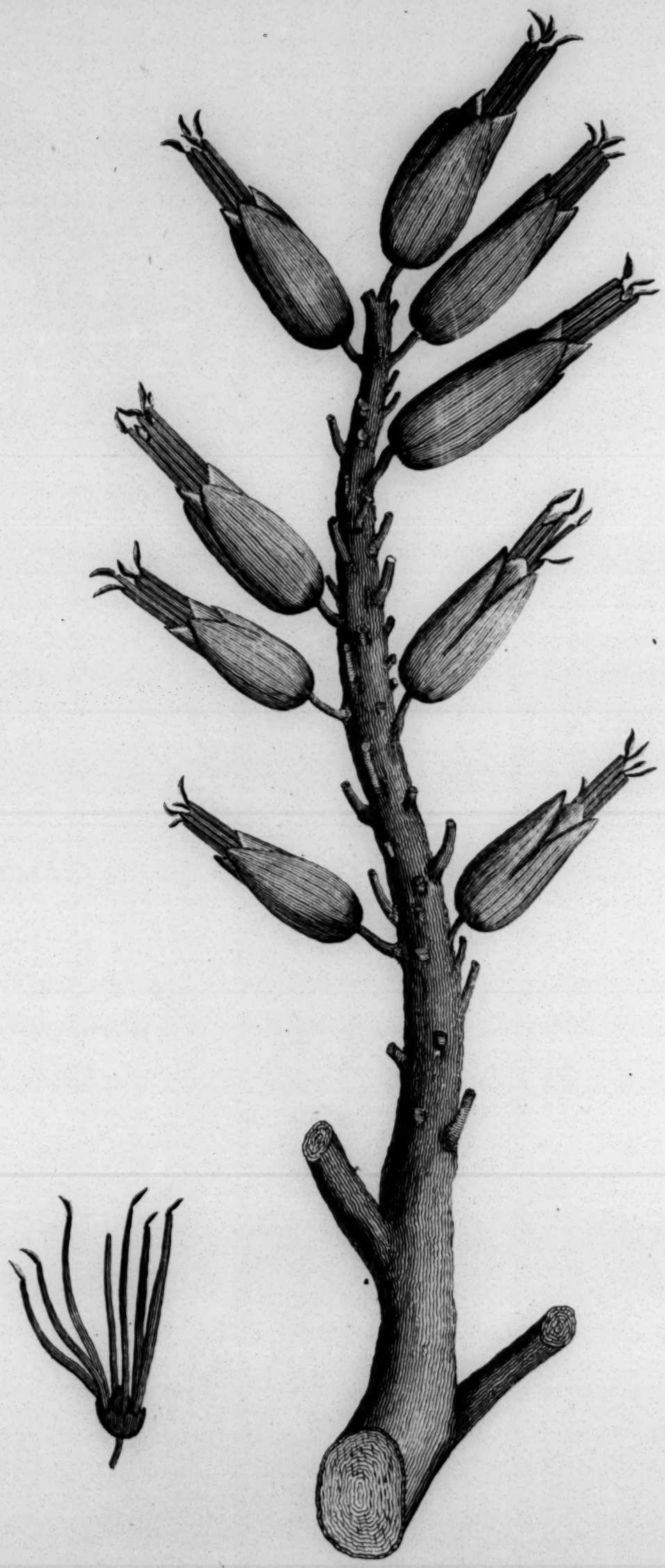
The following day we continued our journey north-weſt, and entered the Small Nimiqua Land. The country is very mountainous. Moſt of the hills are covered with the Aloe Dichotoma. In the afternoon we arrived under the Camis Berg, where we met with a peaſant who had been ſome miles to the northward, inquiring after ſome of his friends; he was on his way to the Cape. There being a good ſupply of water at this place, we reſolved to continue here all night; and in the morning we directed our coaſt towards the weſt; and in our road paſſed ſeveral dangerous precipices. At noon we reſted, about an hour, by a ſmall ſtream of water. In the afternoon we proceeded in the ſame direction; and in the evening came to a houſe belonging to a Dutchman, ſituated on the banks of a pleaſant river, called the Green River. Here we ſtayed all night. The Hottentots brought us milk, for which we gave them tobacco and Dacka, or hemp leaves, which they prefer even to tobacco.

# ALOE DICHOTOMA,

*or Quiver Tree.*



*Published March 30 1789, by J. Johnson in St Pauls Church yard.*



*The Flowers of the* **ALOE DICHOTOMA**, *or Quiver Tree.*

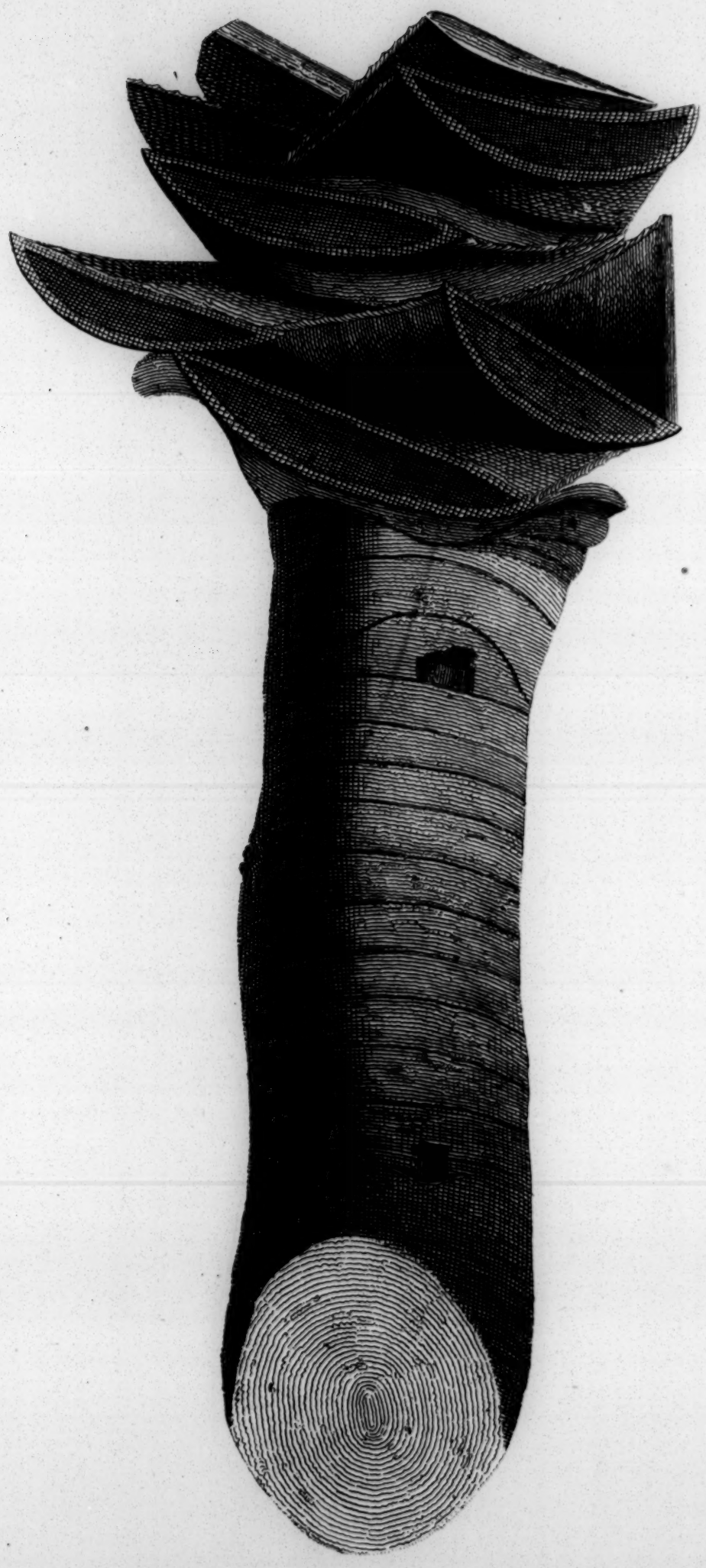
B



*The Leaves of the* **ALOE DICHOTOMA**, *or Quiver Tree.*

*Published March 30. 1789. by J. Johnson. in St. Pauls Church-yard.*

B L



*The Trunk of the* **ALOE DICHOTOMA,** *or Quiver Tree.*

B L

Early on the morning of the twenty-ſeventh, we ſallied forth towards the north, and aſcended a ſteep hill, where I collected many beautiful plants. At night we came to a Hottentot village, which conſiſted of nineteen huts, and about one hundred and fifty inhabitants. The enſign of authority, which is worn by their chief or captain, is a cane with a braſs top, which is given to him by the Dutch company. The Hottentots amuſed us, part of the night, with their dancing; while, in return, we treated them with tobacco and Dacka. Their muſic is produced from flutes made of the bark of trees of different ſizes. The men form themſelves into a circle, with their flutes, and the women dance round them, making a noiſe with their hands. In this manner they continue to dance in parties during the whole night, and are relieved about every two hours. 1778. Auguſt.

From this place, on the twenty-eighth, we directed our courſe weſterly, after aſcending a ſteep mountain, where our waggon was much damaged. Here we had a view of the Atlantic ocean, about thirty miles to the weſtward. At noon we came to a fountain, where were ſeveral Hottentot huts: this is called the Eye Fountain, by the natives, from one of them having had his eye ſtruck out here in a quarrel with the others. The ſoil is clay, intermixed with large round ſtones. In this part of the country I collected a variety of plants. In the evening we came to a ſmall ſtream of water, where we ſlept.

1778. Auguſt. The following day, we continued our journey north by weſt, through a mountainous country; and towards the evening came to a ſmall fountain of brackiſh water, ſituate under a naked rock of a conical figure, upwards of five hundred feet high. Here we remained till morning, and then proceeded north by eaſt, after croſſing a river, called the Couſie, or Sand River, where we found an European with his cattle, who lived here during the winter ſeaſon. This man poſſeſſed neither houſe nor hut, but lodged under the ſhelter of a large Aloe Dichotoma, which is a very common plant in theſe regions. I have meaſured ſeveral which were twelve feet in circumference, and above twenty feet high; and I have ſeen ſome above four hundred feet round the extremity of the branches, which extend themſelves in the form of a crown. This plant is called the Koker Boem, or Quiver Tree; and has its name from the uſe to which it is commonly applied by the natives. In the afternoon we continued our journey to the northward; and in the evening came to the houſe of one Jan Vander Hiver, ſituate on the Copper Berg Rivier, where we reſted a few days, and were hoſpitably entertained. I made ſeveral excurſions through the country, where I found a variety of plants; among theſe was the Geranium Spinoſum, with yellow flowers. The ſoil about this part is a red ſand.

At this place I furniſhed myſelf with ſome freſh oxen, part of mine being unſerviceable. We next directed our courſe north, through a rugged country, in which we ſaw ſeveral of the natives at a diſtance. In our way we paſſed the Copper Mountain, which was diſcovered in the year ſixteen hundred

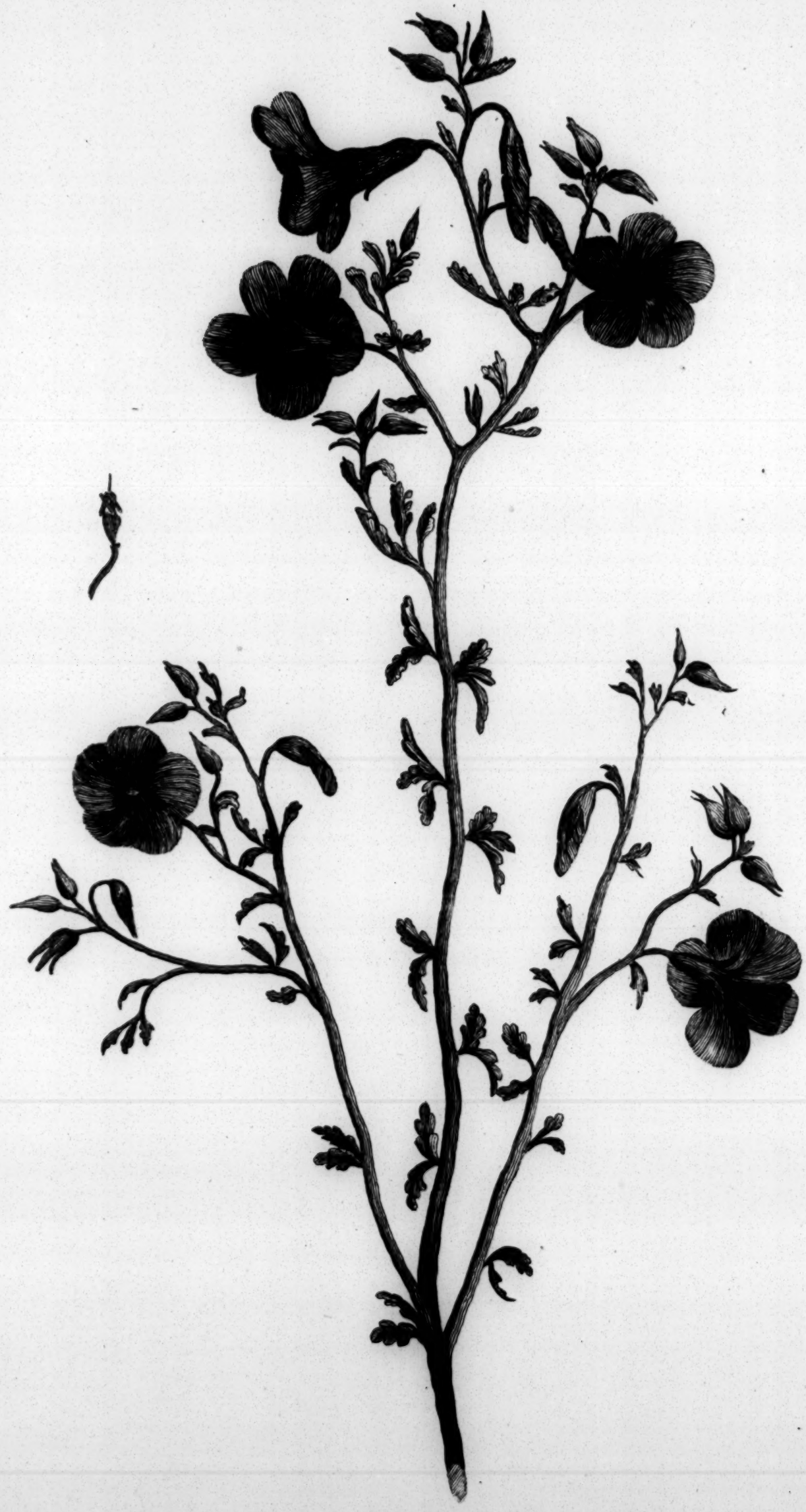
and eighty-four, by Governor Vander Stell, but found great ſcarcity of wood and water. There is, at a little diſtance, a brackiſh fountain which is frequently dry in the ſummer. In the evening we arrived at a ſmall fountain where we had hardly water enough to ſuffice us and our cattle. We, however, reſolved to remain there all night, being informed that we were thirty miles diſtant from the next water. 1778. September.

We thence directed our courſe north. About ten, in the morning, we ſaw ſeveral natives approaching, armed with bows and arrows, whom we ſuppoſed to be Buſh Hottentots, and therefore thought it prudent to load our guns. They ſoon overtook us, and aſked me for ſome tobacco, which I willingly gave them. One, who ſpoke Dutch, told me, that they had no cattle, and that they lived upon roots and gums; and ſometimes feaſted on an Antelope, which they occaſionally ſhot with their poiſoned arrows. Soon after one of the inhabitants of the Nimiqua Land overtook us, and requeſted I would accept of his company to the Great River. His nation being at war with the Buſh Hottentots, he was rather afraid, as they frequently rob the Nimiquas of their cattle, and often kill the people. In the evening we came to a ſmall fountain, where we ſtayed all night, having travelled about thirty miles without meeting with a drop of water.

The following morning we directed our courſe north by eaſt, through a ſandy plain; and about ſunſet came to a brackiſh fountain, where we ſtayed all night. Next morning I made an excurſion to a high mountain, to the eaſtward, where I

1778. September. found many plants which were unknown to me, particularly ſeveral new ſpecies of Euphorbias, Hermannias, and Stapelias. I collected many ſeeds, and as many ſpecimens as I could preſerve. From the ſummit of this mountain I had an extenſive view of the adjacent country to the north and eaſt. At noon I returned to the waggon.

In the afternoon we directed our courſe northward, through a ſandy plain, which we had much difficulty in croſſing, the ſand being ſo deep that our cattle ſunk in it to their knees. Towards the evening, Mr. Van Renan and myſelf left the waggon, directing our courſe northward in ſearch of water; and reſolved not to return till we found it. At night we came to the Great River, where we agreed to wait till the waggon arrived, our horſes being much fatigued. At this place was a kind of ſhed, which had been built by an European who had lived ſome time on the banks; there being excellent paſture for cattle. We had been a whole day without taſting food; ſo that we were very glad to find a piece of ruſty fleſh of the Hippopotamus, a ſpecies of diet which the Africans are very fond of. My companion eat very heartily of it; as for myſelf, a very ſmall portion ſatisfied me. After this regale we endeavoured to ſleep; but though we were much fatigued, we could get no reſt for the cries of the Hippopotami, which are really frightful. Next morning, our waggon not being arrived, we ſaddled our horſes and returned the ſame way, ſuppoſing ſome accident had happened to it. On our return we found the drivers had miſſed the way, and gone more to the eaſtward. We diſcovered their track, and followed them



HERMANNIA.

B



STAPELIA.

B

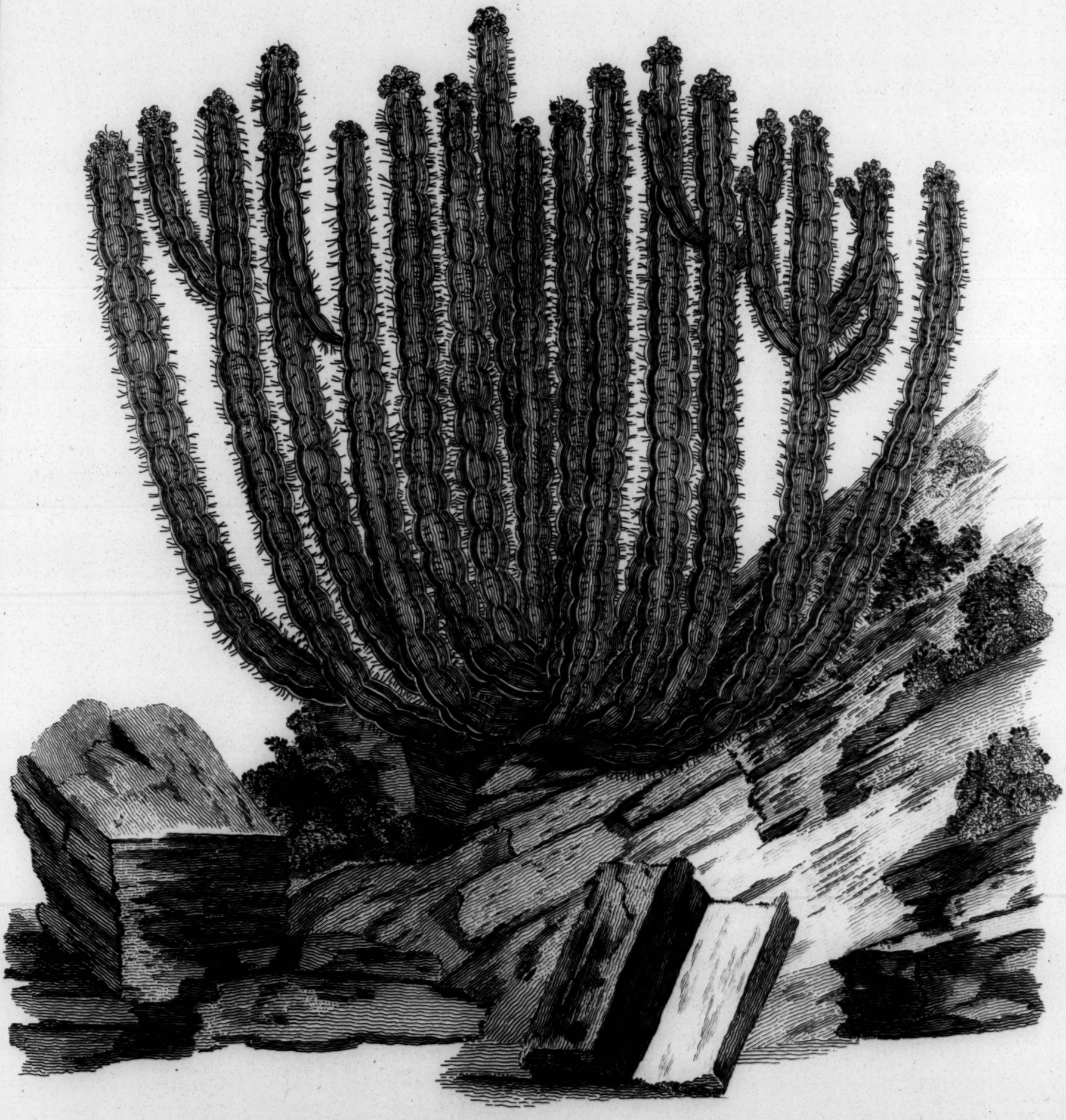
to another part of the river. When we arrived, all our Hottentots were hunting the Hippopotamus, having no proviſion in the waggon. They had hunted the whole day without ſucceſs, except wounding one, which by the rapidity of the ſtream was driven to the oppoſite ſhore. We obſerved ſeveral natives, to whom we made repeated ſigns; but they did not ſeem to underſtand us. 1778. September.

On the ſeventh, we agreed to return the way we came, having had nothing to eat for the two preceding days, except ſome wild prickly cucumbers, which grew here in abundance. Before we took leave of this place, I aſked Mr. Van Renan to accompany me to a high hill about a league to the eaſtward of us, which he readily agreed to. When arrived at the ſummit, we ſaw a large herd of cattle about ſix miles to the eaſtward; on which we immediately returned to the waggon with the glad tidings, and a Hottentot was diſpatched to bring us a ſheep or a bullock, whatever it ſhould coſt. Our meſſenger returned in the evening with three ſheep, and the Hottentots to whom they belonged, who ſtayed with us during the night. The river aſſumes a weſterly direction in this part; and I found it to be the ſame that Captain Gordon had viſited the year before, and had named the Orange River, in honour of the Prince of Orange. On both ſides of the river are large trees, peculiar to this country, ſuch as Mimoſa of different ſorts; Salix, and a great variety of ſhrubby plants. The mountains, have, upon the whole, a barren appearance, being in general naked rocks; though they are in ſome places adorned by a variety of ſucculent plants; and in particular

1778. September. Euphorbia, which grows to the height of fifteen feet, and fupplies the Hottentots with an ingredient for poifoning their arrows. Their method of making this pernicious mixture, is by firft taking the juice extracted from the Euphorbia, and a kind of caterpillar peculiar to another plant, which has much the appearance of a fpecies of Rhus, though I could find none in flower. They mix the animal and vegetable matter, and after drying it, they point their arrows with this compofition, which is fuppofed to be the moft effectual poifon of the whole country. The Euphorbia itfelf is alfo ufed for this purpofe, by throwing the branches into fountains of water frequented by wild beafts, which after drinking the water thus poifoned, feldom get a thoufand yards from the brink of the fountain before they fall down and expire. This practice of poifoning the water, proves an additional danger to travellers who are unacquainted with the circumftance; though the natives generally ufe the precaution of leading off the water which is to be poifoned to a fmall drain, and covering up the principal fountain.

We next directed our courfe eafterly, along the banks of the river, where I added much to my collection. In our progrefs we faw a variety of the moft beautiful Birds I ever beheld; and numbers of wild Apes and Elephants.

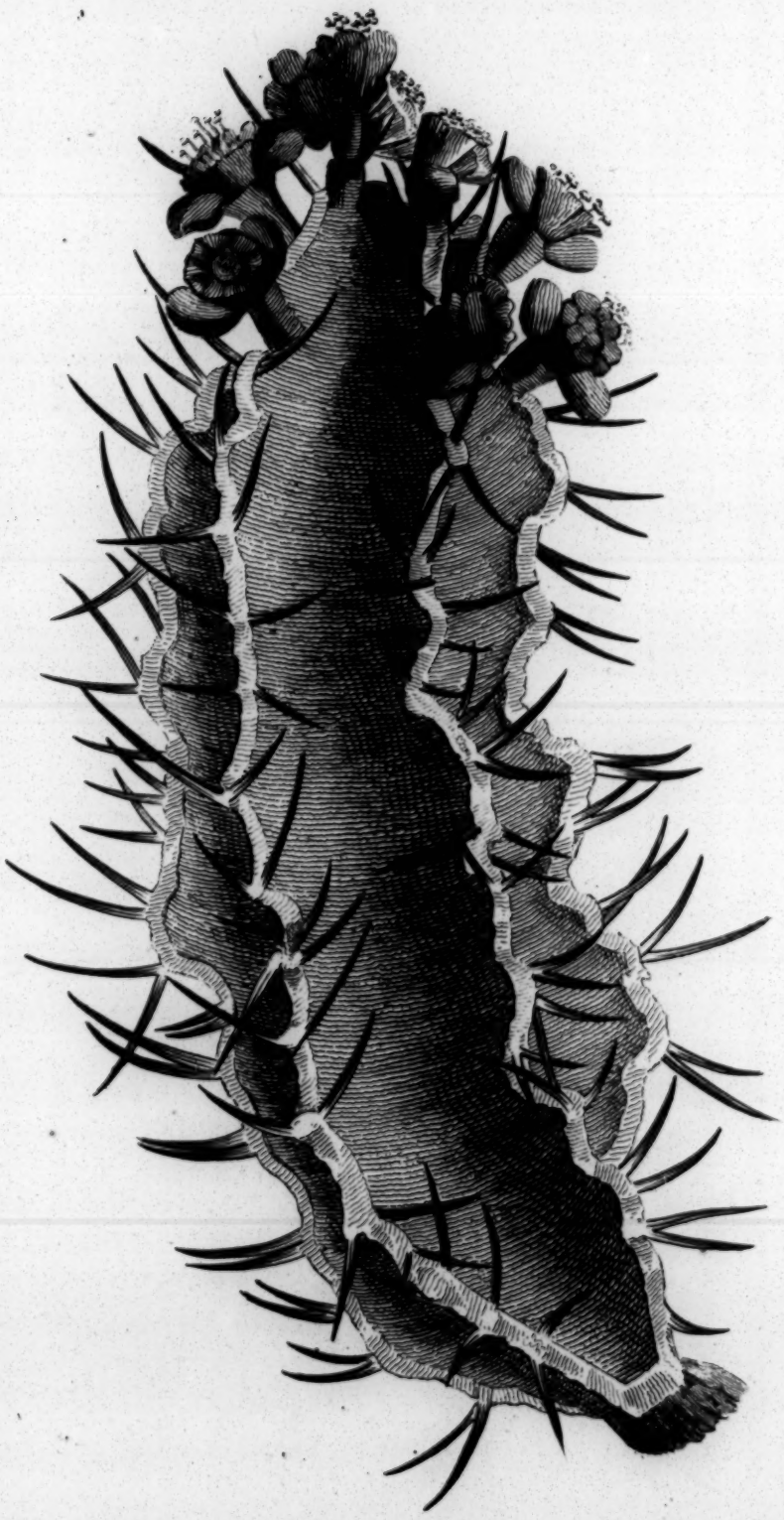
The day following, I propofed croffing the river with feveral of the Hottentots who were fwimmers. We invented a fmall float, which confifted of three pieces of dry wood, on which we tranfported our guns and clothes. After fwimming about



**EUPHORBIA.**

*Supposed to be the strongest Vegetable Poison in Africa.*

B L



**EUPHORBIA.**

*Part of the Stem & Flowers.*

*Published March 25. 1789. by J. Johnson in St Paule Church yard.*

B L

half an hour, we gained the oppoſite ſhore, where we wounded an Hippopotamus. At noon I made an excurſion along the mountains, which were ſo naked that ſcarcely a plant was to be ſeen. Some of theſe mountains conſiſt of a ſpecies of quartz, others of iron, and ſeveral ſtrata of copper ore. Along the banks of the river I found many pebbles of hard agate. In the evening we returned to the waggon, much fatigued. The wind being eaſterly, had driven us above a thouſand yards down the river. I ſtayed here ſeveral days, ſearching the whole country for plants, and ſhot many beautiful birds, with which I was before unacquainted. 1778. September.

On the fifteenth, whilſt we were in this ſituation, my companion, Mr. Van Renan, very narrowly eſcaped with his life. In croſſing the river, accompanied by four Hottentots, the whole party was attacked and purſued by two Hippopotami. They had, however, the good fortune to get upon a rock in the middle of the river, and their guns being loaded they killed one of theſe animals; the other ſwam to the oppoſite ſide. Mr. Van Renan's intention was to go to the northward, being informed that the Camelopardales were in that part of the country, while I made excurſions to the eaſtward through a large plain in ſearch of plants. Here I found many new ſpecies of Gramina, particularly that which the Dutch call Boſhman's Graſs, from the uſe made of it by that people, who eat the ſeed of it. At different ſeaſons of the year a ſpecies of locuſts come down to this plain in ſuch numbers as to deſtroy moſt of the plants. The Boſhmen eſteem theſe inſects excellent food. The locuſts are dried and kept for uſe

1778. September. when they have no other proviſion. This part of the country abounds with poiſonous reptiles. The quadrupeds which are found, are Elephants, Rhinoceroſes, Camelopardales, Zebras, Elks, Koedoes, Lions, Tigers, Hyenas, and Jackals.

Mr. Van Renan returned the nineteenth. He had ſhot a Camelopardalis, towards the evening, at a great diſtance from the water, to which they immediately directed their courſe, intending to ſend a Hottentot next day to ſkin the animal. On their return, to their great ſurprize, a Lion ſprung up about fifty yards from the place where the Camelopardalis lay; and, on their arrival, they found he had disfigured it ſo much, that nothing could be preſerved except part of the ſkin of the neck, with the horns, and part of the hind quarters. After ſeeing this, I reſolved to croſs the river with ſome of the Hottentots, and procure the ſkeleton which they left in the fields. But by this time the river began to ſwell, and the Hottentots refuſed to accompany me, as they would be in danger of being detained for ſeveral months on the oppoſite ſide; this being the rainy ſeaſon to the eaſtward of our preſent ſituation, in which quarter we diſcovered many thunder clouds. The climate differs much from that of the ſmall Nimiqua Land. During our ſtay here, the thermometer roſe from ninety-five to one hundred and ten in the ſhade.

The twenty-third, we ſpent the whole day in ſhooting at the Hippopotami, one of which we killed. We ſaw alſo the method made uſe of by the natives to catch theſe animals; which is as follows: they dig large holes in the ground, along

the banks of the river, about ten feet diameter, and ſome of them about ten feet deep. In the bottom of theſe pits they place pieces of wood ſharpened at the points, and then cover the cavity with branches of trees and turf. When the Hippopotami come out of the river in the night to graze, they often fall into theſe ſnares, and very frequently receive wounds which occaſion their immediate death. 1778. September.

As the ſeaſon was too far advanced to admit of our proceeding farther to the north, and as there was no other path than that we had already taken, we returned by the ſame route. In our way we were viſited by two peaſants of the Nimiqua Land, who were ſent out on a commiſſion to the Boſhmen, in ſearch of cattle which they had perloined from the inhabitants of that country.

The twenty-fourth, we directed our courſe weſterly. At night we came to a ſmall fountain, called Zabras Fountain. There was but little water; but we were, nevertheleſs, under the neceſſity of ſtaying all night, having an extenſive plain to croſs, where there was not a drop of water to be ſeen for about fifty miles.

On the twenty-fifth, at ſunſet, we left this ſmall fountain, and proceeded ſouthward, intending to travel through the dry deſart. After travelling about eight miles, ſeveral of our cattle began to drop down under the yoak, which obliged us to ſtay the remaining part of the night without a drop of water. In the morning we miſſed our oxen, and ſent a Hottentot out

1778. September. in ſearch of them, who returned at midnight. This day we paſſed diſagreeably, being expoſed to the ſcorching heat of the ſun, and entirely deſtitute of water.

On the next, we agreed that it would be beſt to return to the river for water, and leave the waggon in its preſent ſituation. Mr. Van Renan being ſick, remained to take charge of the baggage, which required ſome guard, from the number of Buſh Hottentots who infeſted this part of the country. We then directed our courſe towards the river, and took with us an empty caſk and a can, which we had by the waggon. We found the river to be diſtant from us about eight miles, in a direct line. We ſaw, on our arrival, the remainder of two Hippopotami, which we had ſhot ſome days before, thrown out of the river. After refreſhing ourſelves, we filled our caſk and can, which Jacobus Ryke and myſelf carried, leaving our Hottentots to bring the cattle to the waggon. The heat of the ſun, and the fatiguing journey we had over the ſand, obliged us to expend great part of the water before we arrived at the waggon, which was at ſix in the evening. As ſoon as our oxen arrived, we made another attempt to proceed; but after travelling about ten miles farther, our cattle appeared in the ſame condition as before. Mr. Van Renan and Jacobus Ryke therefore agreed to go on to the houſe of one Vander Hever, which was about fifty miles to the ſouthward of this place. They ſaddled their horſes early, the twenty-eighth, and left us in this diſagreeable ſituation, without water or fire. I ſent a Hottentot to a rock, about ten miles diſtant to the ſouth-eaſt, where there was a little water.

In the afternoon, being tired of our ſituation, we reſolved to make a third effort; and, if we ſhould find it impoſſible to proceed, to leave the waggon and return to the Orange River, being almoſt exhauſted for want of water. Very luckily our cattle did much better than we expected, and brought us out of that ſandy deſart; in which there was ſcarcely any thing to be ſeen except Mice and Snakes, both of which we obſerved in great numbers. Towards the evening we met the Hottentot whom we had ſent to the rock in ſearch of water. He brought with him about forty quarts, which refreſhed us greatly; and, I believe, the very ſmell of it animated our cattle. In the night we arrived at the Brack Fountain, which by this time was almoſt dried up: being much fatigued, we were unwilling to leave this place. The next day I employed the Hottentots in digging the fountain a little deeper; and, by their exertions, we procured abundance of water, both for our own uſe and that of the cattle. 1778. September.

In the afternoon I viſited the hills, where I collected ſeveral ſeeds and ſpecimens of plants, which I had not obſerved in my former viſit to this ſpot.

After leaving this part, we purſued our journey towards the Copper Berg, in the expectation of meeting with a ſupply of freſh oxen from our friend Vander Hever. About ten at night we perceived a fire at a diſtance, and, on our arrival at the place, had the pleaſure of finding a Hottentot with twelve bullocks under his care, which had been diſpatched for our aſſiſtance. We continued to travel till three o'clock

1778. September. in the morning, when we arrived at the Small Copper Berg Fountain, where we ſtopped.

As ſoon as it was day, we proceeded on our journey; and at nine o'clock I left the waggon, and directed my courſe through the mountainous part of the country in ſearch of plants. I alſo viſited the Copper Mines; and brought with me ſeveral ſpecimens of the ore, which is very rich. In the evening I arrived at the houſe of Vander Hever: and about two hours afterwards my waggon arrived. Here we reſted ſeveral days, and were kindly entertained. During our abode at this place, I made ſeveral excurſions into the adjacent country, and conſiderably enriched my collection. As the dry ſeaſon was now commencing, the greater part of the inhabitants were removed to their ſummer reſidence on the Camis Berg. This mountain, as I mentioned before, ſupplies all this part of the country with water, which interſects the ground in different places. On the north ſide flows the Couſie, and on the ſouth and ſouth-weſt, the Green River. Several other rivers, likewiſe, derive their ſource from the Camis Berg; but they are of very little utility to the Nimiqua Land.

Being furniſhed with a team of freſh oxen, we travelled towards the ſouthward the whole of the fourth of October, and at night arrived at the Sand River, the water of which we found brackiſh. Here we remained till morning, and then purſued our journey for about fourteen miles, to a place where we found excellent water; but no great variety of plants, except Geraniums.



**GERANIUM.**

*Nova Species.*

B L

We next proceeded to a place, called Caſpers Kloaf, where we remained all night. On the ſeventh, I made an excurſion to the Camis Berg, and collected many ſpecies of Moræa and Ixias; and found many plants in flower, ſuch as Oxalias and Crinums, which were in that ſtate during the month of May at the Cape. 1778. October.

The following morning, we purſued our journey towards the Bokke Veld, and in our way paſſed ſeveral Hottentot Kraals. Thoſe people are poſſeſſed of large herds of cattle; and reſide in the ſummer on the Camis Berg. At the Eye Fountain we met a peaſant who had travelled from the Cape, and was going towards the Orange River.

We proceeded, on the tenth, to the Green River, where we reſted during the heat of the day; and in the afternoon travelled about four miles farther to the ſouth-eaſt. The next day we were informed of a much better path than that which we had already traverſed, and which we reſolved to take: we travelled the whole day, and at night arrived at a ſmall ſtream of water, where we agreed to remain till the morning. This we ſuppoſed to be the Thorn River.

The next morning I aſcended a high mountain to the ſouthward, which afforded me a very extenſive view of the country to the eaſt; and the pleaſure of obſerving we had taken the right path. After travelling about fifteen miles, we came to the houſe of a Dutchman, where I procured proviſions for a week, as we had an extenſive country to paſs before we could

1778. October. reach the Bokke Veld. This place is called Two Fountain; and is ſituated to the ſouth-eaſt of the Camis Berg.

We directed our courſe from this place to the Thorn River, where we repoſed during the heat of the day. In the afternoon we continued our journey to the Hartebeeſt Rivier, and remained there all night.

On the fourteenth, we found the Brack Fountain nearly dried up, and ſo bitter, that our cattle refuſed to drink of the water. Here, however, we ſtayed all night, and early the next morning proceeded on our journey towards the Lion's Den, where we flattered ourſelves with the hopes of finding water; but were diſappointed, for not a ſingle drop of water was diſcoverable in this place. We, however, unyoaked our cattle, and reſted about two hours. In the afternoon we proceeded towards the Stink Fountain, which was diſtant about thirty miles. In the night we loſt our way, and were obliged to ſleep in this dry deſart. The next morning we ſaw the Bokke Lands Bergen to the ſouth-eaſt of us, about twenty miles. Mr. Van Renan and I left the waggon at an early hour, directing our courſe to the Bokke Land; and ſent a freſh team of oxen from thence to relieve ours, which were greatly fatigued, and ſcarcely able to ſtand, in conſequence of the injury they had received in their hoofs from the ſharp ſtones.

On the ſeventeenth, we brought our waggon to the houſe of Mrs. Ryck. My intention was to croſs the country, from this place to the great nation of Caffres, which is about nine

B L



BOSCHMENS HABITATIONS.

hundred miles to the ſouth-eaſt; but finding both my oxen and waggon in very indifferent order, for ſo long a journey, I altered my plan, and conceived the deſign of making an excurſion to the Hantum, and part of the Boſhmens' Land. This day we had ſeveral loud claps of thunder, and heavy rain. The variable ſtate of the weather detained me here ſeveral days, during which I collected a variety of plants. 1778. October.

When we left the Bokke Land, we directed our courſe eaſtward, and arrived, on the twenty-third, at the houſe of Chriſtian Bock, where I paſſed the night.

The following day we had ſtormy weather, and heavy ſhowers of rain and ſleet; and towards the evening, hail and ſnow. At eight in the evening, the thermometer was at forty-three degrees. The next morning a ſevere froſt killed moſt of the corn, which at this time was about a foot in height; a circumſtance which frequently occurs in this part of the country.

I made an excurſion, on the twenty-ſeventh, to the northward, which is called the Boſhmens' Land, from its being inhabited by the Buſh Hottentots, who are a very different people from the other peaceable and well-diſpoſed inhabitants of this region. They are in fact, fierce, cruel, and diſhoneſt.

In this tour I viſited a houſe belonging to a Dutchman, who had lived here for many years. A few weeks before our arrival he had been attacked by the Boſhmen, who had

1778. October. killed four of his Hottentots, and wounded another. Theſe marauders carried away alſo ſeveral of his cattle, which he was never able to recover.

The twenty-ninth, upon leaving the Hantum, we returned to the Bokke Lands Bergen, intending to return to the Cape, along the ſhore of the Atlantic Ocean.

The thirty-firſt, when arrived at the Bokke Land, we were compelled to remain there ſeveral days, from the ſtate of the weather, which was very rainy and variable. I there found many curious plants, among which was one called Elephant's Foot*. I could find none of them in flower, but on my paſſage to Europe, on board the Held Woltemade, Dutch Eaſt Indiaman, was fortunate enough to have one of them, which flowered in the month of April. Upon examination, I found it to be a plant of the claſs Dioecia Hexandria. It has a large ſolid bulb, which ſprouts to the height of five or ſix feet, and afterwards ſhoots out into ſmall climbing branches with roundiſh heart-ſhaped leaves. The natives eat the root, which they eſteem very ſalubrious.

We took leave of this place on the ſixth of November, accompanied by two ſons of Mrs. Ryck, and an overſeer of Mr. Van Renan's farms, in this part of the country, who was going on a ſhooting party. I alſo partook of the diverſion, and left the waggon to proceed to a place called the Lion's Dance,

* Smilax.

where we intended to ſtay all night. Our way lay through a low country of a clayey ſoil, called Karo. We ſaw much game; and the ſervant of Mr. Van Renan, being an excellent markſman, ſhot two Elks, both of which were much larger than an Engliſh bullock: the fleſh of this animal is palatable though dry. At night we returned to the Lion's Dance, where we found our waggon. 1778. November.

Early, on the ſeventh, we parted with our friends, and directed our courſe ſouth-weſt, having the Bokke Lands Bergen on our left hand, and the Atlantic Ocean on our right, at the diſtance of about thirty miles. We travelled the whole day and till midnight, when we found a fountain of brackiſh water. We reſted at the ſide of this fountain the remaining part of the night.

The next day my companion and myſelf left the waggon, and directed our courſe weſt north-weſt. In the afternoon we arrived at the Elephant's River, and found it ſo deep that our horſes ſwam about ten yards. We ſoon reached the oppoſite ſhore, where, at a little diſtance, was the houſe of a Dutchman who had lived many years on the banks of this river, and kept a ſmall boat for tranſporting waggons, in time of neceſſity. We ſtayed here, waiting for our waggon, and dried our clothes.

We were employed, during the following day, in tranſporting our baggage over the river. On the banks of it are many large trees of Mimoſa and Tarchonanthus Camphoratus. The

1778. November. country around is rather naked of trees; but produces a great variety of ſucculent plants.

We were furniſhed by our benevolent hoſt with a team of freſh oxen, which were neceſſary to enable us to paſs through a deep ſandy plain; and were accompanied by a peaſant of the Nimiqua Land, who was travelling towards the Cape. We continued our journey about twenty miles to the ſouthward, and at night came to a large cove, called the Heer Lodſiement*, where we reſted till the next day. In the afternoon we proceeded on our journey through a deep white ſandy plain, where were a variety of plants, ſuch as the Aſpalathus, Leucadendron, and many others which were unknown to me. We travelled till midnight, when we found a little water, near which we paſſed the night. The next morning we proceeded to a farm, called the Long Valley, which is diſtant from the Elephant's River about ſixty miles. Here we ſtayed all night, and were, as uſual, hoſpitably entertained.

From this place we directed our courſe eaſt by ſouth, along the valley. In the night ſome animal ſprung out of a buſh, which ſo greatly alarmed our oxen, that it was with difficulty we could keep them ſtill. We ſuppoſed the noiſe to proceed from an Hyena, as we heard the cries of thoſe animals ſome time after at a very conſiderable diſtance.

The fourteenth, we arrived at the Berg Valley, where we ſtayed all night, at the houſe of Joſias Engelbright.

* Gentlemens Lodgings.

I diſpatched my waggon, on the fifteenth, towards the Picquet Berg, and together, with my companion, paſſed the day in this place, where I ſhot variety of birds, which I found in great abundance. 1778. November.

The next day we proceeded on our journey; paſſed a place called the Croſſee, where the Berg Valley joins the Venlore Valley, and both aſſume a weſtward direction. At noon we overtook the waggon, and reſted the afternoon at the houſe of a Mr. Smith. Towards the evening, Mr. Smith and I made a ſhort excurſion towards the hill, and took each of us a gun. On our return we ſhot four large Flamingoes, from four to five and ſix feet long. We ſaw alſo the Yellow Snake, or Covra Capel.

We afterwards directed our courſe along the Picquet Berg, on the ſide of the large chain of mountains which commences at the end of the Hottniqua Land, and extends through the interior part of the country to about twenty miles from the Atlantic Ocean.

In the afternoon we arrived at the houſe of a Dutchman, where we ſtayed all night, and were well entertained. This farm is fruitful, producing plenty of corn and European fruits.

The following day I made an excurſion to the top of the mountain, where I had a view of the Table Land to the ſouthward, diſtant about ſixty or ſeventy miles. Here I collected but few plants. The mountain is well watered, and is

1778. November. covered with variety of graſs. There is alſo a farm here belonging to Mr. Hanna Camp, where he kept part of his cattle during ſummer; but in the winter it is often covered with ſnow. On my return I ſaw ſeveral Zebras, which inhabit the mountain; but as they are not found in conſiderable numbers, ſhooting them is prohibited. After refreſhing myſelf, I followed my waggon, and towards the evening overtook it. About midnight we came to the Berg Rivier, where there is a ferry; we continued here during the remaining part of the night.

The next morning my companion and myſelf left the waggon, and traverſed Swart Land, or Black Land, leaving the Rie Beck's Caſtiel* on our left. In the afternoon we paſſed the Swart Land's Church, and at night came to the houſe of Claſs Lopſer, which is ſituated on the Deep River. He was juſt arrived from the Cape, and had brought with him ſome excellent wine, to which he very liberally made us welcome.

We directed our courſe along the Camis Berg, and obſerved the farmers were now engaged in their harveſt. At noon we came to a place belonging to the Dutch company, called Fiſhers Hook, where we refreſhed ourſelves, and in the afternoon proceeded on our journey to the Cape Town, where I arrived on the twentieth of November, ſeventeen hundred and ſeventy-eight, after a journey of ſix months.

* Takes its name from Governor Van Rie Beck.

# THIRD JOURNEY.

*Caffraria quite unknown to Europeans—Channa Lands Height—Well cultivated farm of Okker Hynns—Lange Kloaf—Crooked River—Camtours Rivier—Forreſt of Mimoſa—Lorie River—Van Stada's River—Curious plants and animals—Deſcription of the Hartebeeſt—Zout Pan, a curious ſalt lake—Total neglect of agriculture in this country—Wild Dogs—Sondays Rivier, nine hundred miles from the Cape—State of the Dutch boors in this country—Sand Fleet—Chonacquas—Wars between the Chonacquas and Caffres—Cattle ſtolen by the Caffres—Great Fiſh River—Curious plant—Hunting the Buffalo—Difficulty of croſſing the woods—Extenſive proſpect of the Indian Ocean, &c.—Caffraria; hoſpitality of the people—Manners of the Caffres—King of the Caffres; his palace and rural ſtate; hoſpitality and generoſity of this monarch—Curious manufactures of Caffraria—Method of making bread from the pith of the palm tree—Faction among the Caffres—Deſcription of the country and people—Soil and climate—Adventures on returning—Klow ſickneſs among the cattle.*

IN my third journey it was my fortune to traverſe a part of the continent of Africa, which never had been viſited before by any European; nor do I know that any traveller has ſince been permitted to viſit it, I mean Caffraria. So jealous are theſe people of the incroachments of the Dutch, (who are the only Europeans they are acquainted with) that they ſtrictly prohibit individuals from entering their territory; while its remoteneſs has prevented the States, or the Company, from conſidering it as an object of conqueſt. I was not, however, deterred from the attempt by the difficulty of the undertaking; and with this great object in view, I ſet out from Cape Town, on the twenty-third of December, and proceeded

1778. December.

1779. January. towards Zwellendam, where I arrived the third of January, ſeventeen hundred and ſeventy-nine. Here I was joined by one of the Company's overſeers, Mr. Tunies, who was going to the eaſtward to exchange tobacco and beads for cattle.

We continued our journey to Groot Faders Boſch, and on the eighth paſſed the Doven Hocks Rivier, where we remained all night.

The following day we paſſed the Falſe River, and Caffre Kulls Rivier; and thence proceeded to the Gouds Rivier. We next directed our courſe to the Hagal Kraal, leaving the ſhore of the Indian Ocean on our right hand, at the diſtance of about ten miles; and on the twelfth our road lay over a large chain of mountains, which I mentioned in my firſt journey in this country, Atquas Kloaf, which is very difficult to paſs.

We proſecuted our journey from this quarter eaſtward, through part of the Channa Land. In the afternoon of the thirteenth, we deſcended a very rugged and ſteep path, called the Channa Lands Height. The country has a very barren appearance, ſcarcely any vegetation being viſible, except a few dwarfiſh ſhrubs, without verdure. In the courſe of the evening, I was much ſurpriſed with the appearance of cultivated land. This belonged to one Okker Hynns, an induſtrious farmer, who in this dreary ſituation had erected a good houſe, and planted gardens and vineyards, which produced tolerable wine and excellent fruit, ſuch as Almonds, Figs, Peaches,

Apricots, &c. which he dries and ſends to the Cape for ſale. About three weeks before our arrival, there had been a very heavy ſtorm of hail and wind; the hail-ſtones, which were of an enormous ſize, and the impetuous wind, had deſtroyed every thing about his houſe. His corn, vineyard, and fruit-trees, were totally ſpoiled; one of his children, who was at the time keeping a flock of ſheep at ſome diſtance from any ſhelter, was very much hurt, and many of the ſheep were killed. 1779. January.

In the cool of the evening we travelled to a ſmall river, about ſix miles diſtant from this place, where we continued all night.

We proceeded in our courſe to the eaſtward, on the fourteenth, and in the evening arrived at the houſe of one Rulof Comphor. This is the beginning of the Lange Kloaf, which Mr. Maſon remarks, is about an hundred miles long, and about two miles in breadth; the ſoil is a ſtrong reddiſh clay, and the paſture very unwholeſome for cattle. Since the year ſeventeen hundred and ſeventy-four, this part of the country has been much improved, the farmers have cultivated corn-land, gardens, and vineyards, and in general are poſſeſſed of very good houſes. We proſecuted our journey along this valley, making ſhort ſtages, where I collected many plants and ſpecimens.

On the twentieth, we arrived at the Krome Rivier, or Crooked River, which runs through a long marſhy valley

1779. January. bounded by two ridges of hills, but not ſo lofty as that of the Lange Kloaf. At the mouth of this river is a kind of bay, which may afford a ſafe harbour for ſhips. This part of the coaſt is but little known, particularly to the eaſt.

In the afternoon we came to a place, called Eſſen Boſch, (from a tree very uſeful in making waggons, which the Dutch call Eſſen, or Aſh.) We thence proceeded to a houſe beautifully ſituated on the banks of a pleaſant river, called Cableows River, from a fiſh which goes by that name, and which is a ſpecies of Cod, being found near its mouth. This houſe being the property of my particular friend, Mr. Van Renan, I ſtaid a day, and viſited the ſhore, which is only about an Engliſh mile diſtant. Among the rocks we found abundance of Oyſters, which were very good. Here is excellent paſture for cattle, and the farm produces plenty of corn, wine, and European fruits.

We continued our journey, on the twenty-third, to the Camtours Rivier, where we reſted during the heat of the day. On the banks of this river are woods of very large trees, particularly of the Mimoſa, and other arborious plants peculiar to this country. Theſe woods are generally frequented by wild buffaloes, which are very fierce, and which conſequently render travelling very dangerous. In the afternoon we were accompanied by a ſervant of Mr. Van Renan, who was going towards the Lorie Rivier. About ten o'clock at night, we arrived at the place where my waggon already was, and to our great ſurpriſe ſaw a wild buffalo ſtanding cloſe to it,

which we at firſt took for one of my oxen. Before we could aſcertain whether this was the caſe or not, it ſprung into the wood. The Lorie River derives its name from a ſpecies of that bird, which is found in the woods on its banks, and joins the Camtours about a mile to the ſouthward. The deep places are inhabited by the Hippopotamus Amphibius; but theſe animals have been ſo much hunted, that they ſeldom make their appearance out of the water. 1779. January.

We directed our courſe from this place, ſouth by eaſt, through an uneven country, and in the evening came to Van Stada's Rivier, where we obſerved a beautiful wood upon the declivity of a hill, extending to the very banks of the river. Here I found ſome plants of the Aletris Fragrans, upwards of twenty feet in height, and many in flower, as well as other beautiful plants. There were alſo a great variety of birds of the moſt beautiful plumage I had ever ſeen in the country.

On the twenty-ſixth I viſited the ſea-ſhore, which was five or ſix miles to the ſouthward. About a thouſand yards from the ſea, the mouth of the river forms a lake, being dammed up by a bank of ſand, which extends along the ſhore. In the afternoon we continued our journey through an extenſive plain, where I found variety of bulbous plants, and numerous herds of the different animals peculiar to this country, ſuch as the Eland, Quacha, Zebra, and a ſpecies of Antelope, called by the Dutch, Hartebeeſt, which is the Capra Dorcas of Lin-

1779. January. næus. We had the good fortune to ſhoot one of theſe, the dimenſions were,

| | Feet. | Inches. |
|---|---|---|
| The length of the head, | 1 | 4 |
| Breadth of the jaw, | 0 | 7 |
| Length of the ear, | 0 | 8½ |
| Ditto of the neck, | 1 | 2 |
| Breadth of the ſhoulders, | 0 | 10 |
| Length of the fore legs, | 2 | 6 |
| Height behind, | 4 | 1½ |
| Ditto before, | 4 | 0½ |
| Length of the body, | 4 | 0 |
| Ditto of the whole, from the tail to the head, | 5 | 6 |

The Hartebeeſt is of a browniſh colour, and the fleſh is palatable though dry.

This evening we arrived at the Swart Kops Rivier, where we paſſed the night.

The next morning we were overtaken by a peaſant who was on his way to the Boſhmens' Land, and was glad to accompany us, as this place lay in our way. As he was a man well acquainted with the country, and the manners of the natives, he was not a leſs welcome companion to us than we had appeared to him.

At noon we paſſed the Swart Kops Rivier. Zout Pan, which is ſituate in this neighbourhood, is an object that cannot

fail to attract the attention of travellers. This lake is a plain much above the level of the ſea, and between three and four miles in circumference. At ſome ſeaſons of the year it is formed into an entire maſs of fine white ſalt, which has a very ſtriking appearance. The heavy rains had diſſolved the middle part of it, a ſhort time before my arrival; but round the ſides was a hard cruſt of ſalt exactly reſembling ice. 1779. January.

The adjacent country is covered with a variety of fruiteſcent and ſucculent plants, many of which were quite new, in particular ſome of the Euphorbia. Here we were viſited by two Caffres, the firſt we had ſeen; for they very ſeldom venture ſo far out of their own country. At night we arrived at a place, called by the Hottentots Kow Cha, which is much frequented by Lions, Rhinoceroſes, and Buffaloes. The ſoil is of a ſandy loam, and produces excellent paſture for cattle, but no corn; there is, however, no proof that the land is not fitted to produce grain; for no pains is taken, at this diſtance from the Cape, to cultivate the ground.

We proceeded, on the twenty-ninth, to the eaſtward, towards the Sondags Rivier, or Sundays River. The face of the country, at this place, has a very barren appearance; but it produces a variety of arboreous plants, though very few of any conſiderable height or ſize, which demonſtrates the poverty of the ſoil. On our way we ſaw great numbers of wild Dogs, which travel in herds, and are very deſtructive when they get where there are flocks of ſheep. Wild Dogs are alſo found very near the Cape. They are much larger than the Jackal, with large ir-

1779. January. regular blotches or ſpots on their ſkin. After a very diſagreeable day's march, through a dry ſtony country, we arrived at night at the Sundays River, which is diſtant from the Cape Town about nine hundred miles. This river was the extent of Mr. Maſon's journey to the eaſtward. There are ſtill ſome of the Hippopotami found here, but they are very ſhy.

The following day I viſited one of the Dutch boors, who had reſided in that part of the country for many years. This man was poſſeſſed of numerous herds of cattle; but had no corn, and ſcarcely a houſe to live in, though the place was favourable for both. But the generality of thoſe people are of ſo indolent a diſpoſition, that they ſeldom trouble themſelves either to build houſes or to cultivate the ground. Thoſe of them who chuſe to be induſtrious, and to make the moſt of their advantages, are enabled to live in a very comfortable manner.

One of our companions, Mr. Tunies, left us on the thirty-firſt, and we were joined by Jacob Kock, an old German, whom I mentioned at Swart Kops Rivier. Mr. Van Renan and I went on towards the Great Fiſh River. At noon we overtook our waggon at a place which, in the Hottentot language, is called Curnow. We were informed by our ſervants, that they had been diſturbed in the night by ſome Elephants, which came very near the waggon.

In the afternoon we continued our journey to a plantation, called the Sand Fleet, belonging to our fellow traveller, Jacob

Kock. The country here is extremely beautiful and pictureſque, very hilly, and the hills are ſhaded with impenetrable woods; the vallies well watered and covered with graſs, which affords excellent paſture for cattle. Great numbers of quadrupeds inhabit this neighbourhood, ſuch as Lions, Panthers, Elephants, Rhinoceroſes, Buffaloes, Spring Bocks, &c. At a little diſtance to the eaſtward are ſome Kraals belonging to the tribe of Hottentots, called Chonacquas. Theſe people are much darker in their complexion, and better ſhaped than any of the other tribes I had before ſeen. Whether this difference ariſes from their mixing with the Caffres, ſeveral of whom dwell in this part of the country, or from any other cauſe, I could not aſcertain. It is not very uncommon for the Caffres and Chonacquas to quarrel, which generally ends in an engagement. In theſe encounters ſeveral hundreds of the Caffres ſometimes unite to oppoſe their enemies, who very ſeldom bring a proportionable force into the field. But the dexterity with which the Hottentots uſe their bows and arrows, and the practice of poiſoning the latter, render them very dangerous enemies to thoſe who only uſe the Haſſagai. The diſputes between theſe people generally originate about cattle, of which both nations are extremely avaricious. 1779. January.

We directed our courſe eaſtward, to the Boſhman's River, and at noon I viſited a Kraal belonging to a Hottentot captain, called De Royter. This man has upwards of two hundred Hottentots and Caffres in his ſervice, and a few hours before our arrival, had fought againſt a number of Caffres,

1779. February. had beaten them off the field, and taken many of their cattle.

We arrived, after ſome time, at a lake of brackiſh water, called by the Hottentots, Kȳs Gūna Kīe Kātie; each of theſe letters, which are accented, are pronounced with a hard impulſe of the tongue: at this place we ſtayed all the whole night of the firſt of February.

We intended, early the following morning, to proſecute our intended journey; but miſſing our cattle, our firſt care was to diſpatch our Hottentots in ſearch of them. In a few hours one of the men returned and informed us, that they had been ſtolen by the Caffres; that they had diſcerned the prints of their feet, and ſaw, from tracing them, that the cattle had been driven towards a village belonging to a Caffre captain, whoſe name was Mahhotie. We ſent our meſſenger to the other Hottentots, and ordered them to follow the path of the cattle till they found them, which they did. They returned with them towards the evening, and informed us that they were found a little way from the Kraal. One of the Caffres told them, they had taken the cattle by miſtake; the evening being dark, they thought they belonged to the Hottentots with whom they had fought the day before. Though it was now late, we continued our journey about twenty miles. In the night we arrived at a place, called the K'a Cha Chow, which is one of the branches of the Boſhman's River, and where there was formerly a houſe belonging to our companion, Jacob Kock.

The morning, of the third, I requeſted Mr. Kock to accompany us to the Great Fiſh River, with which he readily complied. We thence purſued our journey to the eaſtward, through a pleaſant country, though quite uninhabited. There are numerous herds of quadrupeds to be found here, of the different ſpecies which have been already deſcribed. The graſs was ſo high that it reached our horſes bellies. This part of the country is agreeably diverſified with little pleaſant woods upon the declivities of the hills; and here I found a ſpecies of Leucadendron which was quite unknown to me, and many other beautiful plants. A ſpecies of Palm, mentioned by Mr. Maſon in his Second Journey, is alſo ſcattered over the whole country; I found ſeveral upwards of twenty feet in height. The Hottentots make bread of the pith of this plant; the method of preparing which I ſhall take another opportunity of deſcribing. In the evening we came to a place, called Now Tu. 1779. February.

That the reader may have a proper idea of our courſe, I am obliged more frequently to refer to the points of the compaſs than, perhaps, may be thought conſiſtent with elegance. Our road from this place lay eaſt by north. On the fourth, at noon, we came to a ſmall river, which at this time was almoſt dry; we, however, reſted a few hours, ſeeing a herd of Buffaloes at a diſtance from us, which we intended to amuſe ourſelves with ſhooting in the afternoon. In this place I found a beautiful plant of the Liliaceous kind, with a large crown of white and red flowers. After dinner we divided ourſelves into different parties, and as ſoon as we were within ſhot we at-

1779. February. tacked the buffaloes; they were about an hundred in number; five of them we ſhot; the others fled into a wood, which was about a mile to the eaſtward of us. Mr. Kock had the animals ſkinned; their hides making ſuch excellent thongs for oxen that they are preferred to every other material for this purpoſe. At night we arrived at the Fiſh River, where we ſtayed two days. During the night we had heavy ſhowers of rain, with loud claps of thunder. Here the river aſſumes a ſouthern direction, and empties itſelf into the great Indian Ocean, at about twenty miles diſtance. The deepeſt parts of the river are inhabited by the Hippopotamus, and the adjacent woods by Elephants, Rhinoceroſes, and Buffaloes. We ſhot ſeveral of the buffaloes, which were much heavier than an European bullock.

Seeing no poſſibility of proceeding farther with our waggon through the impenetrable woods, we agreed that Mr. Van Renan ſhould continue with it, while Mr. Kock and I proceeded eaſterly towards the Caffres, being informed that we could reach their country in two or three days. Moſt of the arboreous plants in theſe parts were unknown to me, except the Euphorbia Antiquorum, Erythrina Corallodendron, and the Gardenia Stellata. We took with us a Hottentot who was perfectly acquainted with the language of the Caffres. In paſſing through the thickets, on the banks of the Fiſh River, we encountered conſiderable difficulties, till we fortunately got into an Elephant's path, in which we continued till noon. We then croſſed the river and entered a ſpacious plain, which afforded us great variety of the moſt beautiful evergreens I

had ever ſeen; and ſeveral bulbous plants, ſuch as Iriſes and Crinums, many of which I found in flower. I particularly noticed one ſpecies of this plant, the flowers of which were crimſon, and in beauty and elegance far exceeded any I had ever met with. In the evening we encamped under a large Mimoſa, and made fires during the night. 1779. February.

After paſſing this extenſive plain, we entered a wood about eight miles broad. In many places the trees were thinly ſcattered; in theſe openings we diſcovered numerous herds of Buffaloes, which had not the leaſt appearance of ſhyneſs; one of them we wounded. Soon after this we ſaw a herd of Elephants, about eighty in number, which approached ſo near to us, that we could obſerve the length and thickneſs of their teeth. After leaving the wood, we aſcended a ſteep mountain, where we had a view of the Indian Ocean to the ſouthward; and to the northward, a hilly country covered with trees and evergreen ſhrubs, which extended about thirty miles. The proſpect was bounded by a range of mountains, called the Bamboo Berg, on which grows a ſpecies of Bamboo. To the eaſt we had a view of a pleaſant country decorated with great variety of plants. The country is here well watered, and produces excellent paſture for cattle. Towards the evening, of the ſeventh, we obſerved a fire about ten miles to the eaſtward of us, upon the ſlope of a green hill. Our interpreter told us this was at a Caffre village. At ſunſet we diſcovered another much nearer, and ſaw ſeveral herds of cattle. About eight in the evening we met three of the Caffres, who were much ſurpriſed at our appearance, as we were certainly the firſt

1779. February. Europeans they had even ſeen. They ſpeedily returned, and alarmed the whole village before we arrived; but on our arrival, they received us kindly, brought us milk, and offered us a fat bullock, agreeably to their uſual hoſpitable cuſtom. This village conſiſted of about fifty houſes, ſituate on the banks of a pleaſant river, called in the Caffre language, Mugu Ranie; and it belongs to their chief. It contained about three hundred inhabitants, all of whom were ſervants or ſoldiers to their chief, who was likewiſe the proprietor of the numerous herds of cattle. Theſe people ſubſiſt on the milk of their cows, and on game, not being allowed to kill any of their cattle. The men milk the cows, and the women take care of the gardens and corn.

We were accompanied by all theſe people from one village to another, till we arrived at the place belonging to the perſon whom they denominate their chief or king. His habitation was ſituate on a pleaſant river, called Becha Cum, or Milk River. Indeed all their houſes are built on the banks of rivers or ſtreams; but there was no corn or garden near it. The chief had about an hundred cows, which ſupplied him and his houſhold with milk. His family conſiſted of about twenty-two ſervants, who attended him wherever he went. On our arrival he ſeemed very ſhy, and kept at a great diſtance for about an hour, when a number of Caffres met and accompanied him to his houſe. He ſoon afterwards ſent one of his ſervants to invite us thither. The firſt thing I preſented him with was ſome beads, of which he freely accepted. I alſo offered him ſome of our tobacco; but he ſeemed to prefer his

own, which was much lighter. He ſoon offered me a herd of fat bullocks in return; but I refuſed to take them, which ſeemed to affront him greatly, and he often repeated, "What do you think of our country." After a few words between us, I accepted of one, which we immediately ſhot; this ſurpriſed all the ſpectators, who were about ſix hundred perſons, few of them having ever ſeen a gun, or heard the report of one. We had a part of the bullock dreſſed, which I thought much ſuperior to the beef near the Cape. The reſt of the animal I diſtributed to the king and his ſervants. He ſtill ſeemed diſpleaſed that I would accept of nothing more in return. I then aſked him for ſome of their baſkets, which he gave me, and alſo two of their lances or Haſſagais, which they make with great ingenuity; but the conſtruction of the baſkets, which are made by their women, is much more ſurpriſing; they are compoſed of graſs, and woven ſo cloſely that they are capable of holding any fluid. Khouta, the chief, intreated me to remain with him a few days; this, however, we did not conſent to; but after much perſuaſion, agreed to ſtay all night. In the afternoon I ranged the neighbouring woods in ſearch of plants, and at night returned to my companion, who ſtayed at the Becha Cum. As the weather was hot, we choſe to ſleep in the woods rather than in any of the huts. During the night I obſerved that there were two guards placed on each ſide the door of the chief's houſe, who were relieved about every two hours. 1779. February.

On the ninth, I propoſed to proceed farther to the eaſt, allured by the pleaſantneſs of the country, and its affording

1779. February. variety of unknown plants, but found there was a river a little to the eaſtward of us, called by the natives, the Kys Comma. We then determined to return the ſame way we came. The large ſpecies of Palm, which was mentioned before, and which grows to the height of twenty feet and upwards, is found here in abundance, and is uſed for bread by the Caffres as well as the Hottentots. They take the pith of this plant, and after collecting a ſufficient quantity, let it lie for ſeveral days till it becomes a little ſour; after this they bake it in an oven which is erected for the purpoſe. They alſo bake bread of their own corn, which is the ſame as the Guinea corn. But this grain is moſtly uſed for making punch, called by ſome of them Pombie, which is ſtrong and intoxicating. They make conſiderable uſe of a plant, called by the natives Plantains, which grows ſpontaneouſly on the banks of the rivers, and in the woods. The pods of this plant are triangular, and about the ſize of a prickly cucumber. I found none of them in flower, but ſeveral in fruit; the ſeed is about as large as a pea; and I believe it to be what Dr. Thunberg calls the Helaconia Caffraria; and Mr. Aiton, Strelitzia Reginæ *.

The men amongſt the Caffres are from five feet ten inches to ſix feet high, and well proportioned; and in general evince great courage in attacking Lions, or any beaſts of prey. This nation is now divided into two parties; to the northward are a number of them commanded by one Chatha Bea, or Tambuſhie, who has obtained the latter denomination from his mother,

* See Hortus Kewenſis.

a woman of the tribe of Hottentots, called Tambukies. This man was the ſon of a chief, called Pharoa, who died about three years before, and left two ſons, Cha Cha Bea, and another named Dſirika, who claimed the ſupreme authority on account of his mother being of the Caffre nation. This occaſioned a conteſt between the two brothers, in the courſe of which Cha Cha Bea was driven out of his territories, with a number of his adherents. The unfortunate chief travelled about an hundred miles to the northward of Khouta, where he now reſides, and has entered into an alliance with the Boſhmen Hottentots. 1779. February.

The colour of the Caffres is a jet black; their teeth white as ivory, and their eyes large. The cloathing of both ſexes is nearly the ſame, conſiſting entirely of the hides of oxen, which are as pliant as cloth. The men wear tails of different animals tied round their thighs; pieces of braſs in their hair, and large ivory rings on their arms; they are alſo adorned with the hair of Lions, and feathers faſtened on their heads, with many other fantaſtical ornaments. When they are about nine years of age they undergo the operation of being circumciſed, and afterwards wear a muzzle of leather which covers the extremity of the penis, and is ſuſpended by a leathern thong from their middle. This covering is in general ornamented with beads and braſs rings, which they purchaſe from the Hottentots for tobacco and Dacka. They are extremely fond of dogs, which they exchange for cattle; and to ſuch a height do they carry this paſſion, that if one particularly pleaſes them, they will give two bullocks in exchange for it.

1779. February. Their whole exerciſe through the day is hunting, fighting, or dancing. They are expert in throwing their lances, and in time of war uſe ſhields made of the hides of oxen. The women are employed in the cultivation of their gardens and corn. They cultivate ſeveral vegetables, which are not indigenous to their country, ſuch as Tobacco, Water-melons, a ſmall ſort of Kidney-beans, and Hemp; none of which I found growing ſpontaneouſly. The women make their baſkets, and the mats which they ſleep on. The men have great pride in their cattle; they cut their horns in ſuch a way as to be able to turn them into any ſhape they pleaſe, and teach them to anſwer a whiſtle. Some of them uſe an inſtrument for this purpoſe, ſimilar to a boatſwain's pipe. When they wiſh their cattle to return home, they go a little way from the houſe and blow this ſmall inſtrument, which is made of ivory or bone, and ſo conſtructed as to be heard at a great diſtance, and in this manner bring all their cattle home without any difficulty. The ſoil of this country is a blackiſh loomy ground, and ſo extremely fertile, that every vegetable ſubſtance, whether ſown or planted, grows here with great luxuriance.

There are great variations in the climate; but I had no thermometer to obſerve the degrees of heat. It ſeldom rains except in the ſummer ſeaſon, when it is accompanied with thunder and lightning. The country is, however, extremely well ſupplied with water, not only from the high land to the north, which furniſhes abundance throughout the year, but from many fountains of excellent water, which are found in the woods. From what I obſerved of this country, I am in-

duced to believe that it is greatly ſuperior to any other known part of Africa. 1779. February.

The woods produce variety of arboreous plants, and ſome of a great ſize: they are inhabited by Elephants, Buffaloes, &c. There were alſo variety of beautiful Birds and Butterflies; but they were ſo ſhy, that I was able only to preſerve two Birds of that country.

When we returned to our waggon, on the ninth, we were accompanied by the chief and about ſix hundred of his ſervants or ſoldiers, who followed us till noon, when we took leave of them. We then directed our courſe towards the Great Fiſh River, where we ſtayed all night.

The next morning we left our Hottentot, with a gun, as he was ſo much fatigued that he could not keep pace with us. Two days afterwards he overtook us, and on his way had ſhot two Rhinoceroſes, and brought part of the fleſh with him, which proved good eating, being very young and tender.

On the twelfth we proceeded on our return by the route we had before taken; and I collected many ſeeds, and fruits of evergreens, in the woods.

We arrived at the Now Tio towards the evening. Mr. Van Renan left the waggon, accompanied by ſome Hottentots, with an intention of ſhooting at a herd of Buffaloes, which they obſerved at about the diſtance of a mile. Before they returned

1779. February. there were many loud claps of thunder, with lightning and heavy rain; and it became ſo dark that they loſt their way. We could make no fires, on account of the rain, till about nine, when the ſtorm was much abated, and we lighted ſeveral, which they ſoon ſaw. About ten, they arrived at the waggon. Mr. Van Renan I found had fallen into the river.

The next morning we miſſed our cattle, and diſpatched our Hottentots in purſuit of them, who returned in the evening without having obſerved any traces of them.

The following morning Mr. Kock and I ſaddled our horſes, and directed our courſe through the country in ſearch of them, and found them at the Boſhman's River, about twenty miles diſtant. We then returned with ſome of Mr. Kock's Hottentots.

Upon our arrival at Cableows Rivier, we agreed to remain in that place a few days. Here we were ſupplied with great variety of fruit, as it was in the height of the ſeaſon for Grapes, Water-melons, and Peaches.

After parting with our hoſpitable friend, we directed our courſe ſouth by weſt, towards the houſe of our companion, Mr. Kock, which is ſituate on the Zie Koe Rivier, or Sea Cow River, ſo called from its being formerly inhabited by the Hippopotamus. We here obſerved that many of our oxen were ſick; they had caught a diſeaſe called the Klow ſickneſs, which rages among the horned cattle in the ſummer, and affects their hoofs ſo much that they drop off, and numbers of

the cattle die. Mr. Van Renan diſpatched one of his Hottentots to his father's houſe, who returned to us with a ſupply of freſh cattle. 1779. March.

We proceeded weſtward from this place, and on the firſt of March, in the evening, arrived at the houſe of a Dutchman, where we reſted that night, and the next day paſſed the Krome Rivier.

In a few days we arrived at the houſe of one Veraira, a wealthy farmer, where we had the mortification to find our cattle in the ſame condition as before; and thoſe we had brought from the Cableows Rivier ſtill worſe than the others.

Upon finding the country extremely dry, and ſcarcely a plant to be ſeen, I left Mr. Van Renan with the waggon, and directed my courſe towards the Cape, where I arrived on the twenty-third of March, after a journey of three months.

# FOURTH JOURNEY.

*Rie Beck's Caſtle—Verloren Valley—Loſe our way—Joined by Colonel Gordon—Separate again—Depredations by Lions—Hartebeeſt Rivier—Joined again by Colonel Gordon—Arrive at the laſt houſe to the northward, along the Atlantic Ocean—Fear of the natives to accompany us—Dreary deſarts Afflicting ſcarcity of water—Loſe Mr. Pinar, Colonel Gordon's companion—Oſtrich's neſt—Orange River—Beautiful plants—Meet with Mr. Pinar: diſtreſsful ſituation of that gentleman, and the Hottentots who accompanied him—Wild Men: unable to form any intercourſe with them: deſcription of their huts—Converſe at length with the natives—The Country very thinly inhabited—Government and manners of theſe ſavages—Plant uſed by the Hottentots to produce fire—Herb of Zebras—Horned Snake—Part with Colonel Gordon—Copper Berg—Deſcription of the woods on Orange River, and the animals found there—Lions River—Manners of the people in this part of Africa—Curious ſpecies of Sheep—Obſervations on the African mountains—Camelopardalis—Small Nimiqua Land—Camdinie Rivier—Hunting the Antelope—Plant made uſe of for poiſoning Hyenas.*

ON the eighteenth of June, ſeventeen hundred and ſeventy-nine, I again departed from the Cape Town, in company with Mr. Sebaſtian Van Renan. We directed our courſe to Ronde Boſch, his father's houſe, where we were detained three days by the inclemency of the weather. 1779. June.

Upon leaving this place, we proceeded north, towards the Groena Kloaf, a country of which the greateſt part belongs to the Dutch Company. After paſſing a heavy ſand, we arrived

1779. June. at a houſe belonging to the Company's butcher, where we remained all night. Here I found Oxaliſes of ſeveral ſorts, and Hyacinths. This part of the country abounds with variety of game. There are ſeveral ſorts of Water-ſnipes, Pheaſants, and Partridges. There is alſo the Sten Bock and Hartebeeſt; but at certain times of the year it is forbidden to ſhoot here.

From this place we directed our courſe north-eaſt, through Swart Land, and in the evening arrived at Rie Beck's Caſtle, at the houſe of one Mr. Drayer, a wealthy farmer, where we remained two days. Hence I made an excurſion to the Rie Beck's Caſtle Berg; but as this was the winter ſeaſon, very few plants were in flower. On the top of this hill a piece of cannon is placed for the purpoſe of giving ſignals, to prevent ſurprize from an enemy, and to alarm the adjacent country.

We parted with our friendly hoſt, Mr. Drayer, on the twenty-fifth, and continued our journey. In the evening we arrived at the Berg Rivier, where we ſtayed all night, and early next morning croſſed it at a ferry. This day we proceeded on our journey to the Picquet Berg, and the next arrived at the Crois, where we ſtayed all night.

From this place we directed our courſe weſterly, along the Verloren Valley, or Loſt Valley; and in the evening came to the houſe of Mr. Grieff. During the night of the twenty-fifth, a very heavy rain fell, which ſwelled the river ſo much that the next day we found it impaſſable. The farmer was much pleaſed with our company, and intreated us to prolong

our ſtay for ſeveral days, to which, as the river ſtill continued very high, we agreed. Upon ſeeing the waters ſubſide, we propoſed to proceed in our journey, and were aſſiſted by our hoſpitable friend, who ſupplied us with ſome of his cattle, which were more accuſtomed to paſſing the flood than our own. The river was broad, and in ſeveral places the oxen were obliged to ſwim. When we reached the oppoſite ſhore we directed our courſe northward, through a high ſandy country, interſperſed with variety of Aſpalathuſes, Gnaphaliums, &c. At night we arrived at the Lange Valley, at the houſe of Mrs. Low, an old French woman, who had long lived in this part of the country, and was poſſeſſed of numerous herds of cattle; here we ſtayed all night. 1779. July.

The following day we proceeded on our journey through a large ſandy plain, towards the Hier Lodſiement, which is above forty miles diſtant. At night we came to the Jackals Valley, where, though we found no water, we were obliged to remain a few hours in order to refreſh our oxen, which were much fatigued. About two in the morning we proceeded to the place where we intended to reſt, and in our way called at the Hier Lodſiement, where we knew there would be water. We arrived at nine in the afternoon, and found a peaſant who had arrived about two hours before us. I inquired which way he was going, obſerving he had many Hottentots and a number of guns in his waggon; he told me that his courſe was towards the Great River, and that he intended to accompany Colonel Gordon, whom I left at the Cape, but expected he would ſoon overtake us. In the afternoon we directed our courſe

1779. July. towards the Elephants River; but unluckily in the night loſt our way. We ſaw ſome fires, which we expected had been made at the place of our deſtination; but on our arrival at the ſpot, we found they had been lighted by ſome Hottentots who had the care of a flock of ſheep belonging to a Dutchman. One of them directed us on our right way, and at two in the morning we came to the houſe of Peter Van Syl, who had lived on the banks of this river for many years. Our waggon was ſo much damaged, on our journey hither from the Cape, that we were compelled to remain here a few days in order to have it repaired.

When this buſineſs was completed, we tranſported our baggage and waggon acroſs the river, which at this time was high. In the evening Colonel Gordon arrived; but as he was purſuing a different route, we appointed to meet in the Small Nimiqua Land, and then to proceed together along the ſhore of the Atlantic Ocean, as far as we could poſſibly travel to the northward.

We next directed our courſe to the Bokke Lands Bergen, where we had appointed to receive a team of freſh oxen. When we arrived at the Bokke Veld, we aſcended the mountain, and left the waggon by a ſmall fountain; the path being impaſſable on account of the heavy rains which had fallen. At this place we ſupplied ourſelves with ſome proviſion; and Mr. Van Renan took a cart with him, and ſixteen bullocks belonging to his father.

We proceeded on our journey towards the Small Nimiqua Land, and arrived at the Thorn River, where, during the night of the ſixteenth, we heard the roaring of Lions, which we ſuppoſed to be about a thouſand yards from us. 1779. July.

On our way to a place, called the Lion's Den, we met a Hottentot, who informed us that, at his Kraal, the family had been viſited by the ſame Lions which we had heard, and that they had devoured two of his calves. This Hottentot was the ſervant of Mrs. Ryck, and lived here in the Karo during the winter ſeaſon; the charge of part of her cattle having been committed to him. After travelling till night without finding a drop of water, and being ſo unfortunate as to loſe our way, we were obliged to ſtop till the next morning. During the night Mr. Van Renan loſt his horſe, which we ſuppoſed had returned to the Bokke Veld, whence we had brought him. At day-light we proceeded on our journey, and at ten in the morning arrived at the Lion's Den, where we reſted all day, and were viſited by ſeveral of the Boſhmen.

We next continued our journey to the Reed, or Brack Fountain, where we had very indifferent water, and thence proceeded to the Hartebeeſt Rivier, where I found ſeveral beautiful plants.

From this place we went on to Three Fountain, where we ſtayed all night, and early the following day continued our journey north-weſt, to the Green River, where we had the

1779. July. ſatisfaction of meeting Colonel Gordon, who had arrived there only a few hours before us.

On the banks of this river our caravan made a ſhort ſtay, of which I was glad to take advantage in order to viſit and inſpect the ſlope of the Camis Berg, which is adorned with a great variety of evergreen ſhrubs; but as this was the winter ſeaſon I found very few in flower.

When properly reſted, we determined on proſecuting our journey to the northward, having the Camis Berg on our right hand; and in the evening, of the twenty-fifth, arrived at a Hottentot village, which conſiſted of eighteen huts, where we paſſed the night, and next day continued our courſe northward. At noon we met a peaſant who had come from the Great River, and was travelling towards the Cape, accompanied by a deſerter, who had been ſeven years abſent, and had travelled over a great part of the country. This poor fellow was a native of Sweden, and made many ſenſible reflections upon his misfortunes in Africa. This evening we arrived at the houſe of one Hermannias Engelbright, where we ſtayed ſeveral days, and ſupplied ourſelves with neceſſaries for our intended journey along the ſhore of the Atlantic Ocean, as this was the laſt houſe we were likely to meet with in our way. It is ſituate on a branch of the Camis Berg; and, according to Colonel Gordon's obſervation of the barometer, we found it to be two thouſand and eighty feet high, and in latitude thirty degrees. We were ſtrenuouſly adviſed by the natives not to proceed farther. They informed us that we had to paſs an uninha-

bited deſart, where neither man nor beaſt was viſible, where there was a great ſcarcity of water, and hardly a blade of graſs for the ſupport of our cattle. Notwithſtanding theſe diſcouragements, we reſolved to proceed as far as we poſſibly could; and it was agreed that one of us ſhould ſet out a few days before the other, and that we ſhould endeavour, if poſſible, to meet at the mouth of the Great River. Colonel Gordon accordingly parted from us, and proceeded on his intended journey, entirely without a guide, as the natives at that time refuſed to accompany us. The next day, after much perſuaſion, I prevailed on one, who was rather more ſpirited than the reſt, to attend me, for which I recompenſed him with ſome beads and tobacco; we were alſo accompanied by a brother of my companion, Jacobus Van Renan, who had been to the eaſtward to ſhoot Elephants. 1779. Auguſt.

On the firſt of Auguſt, we departed from this place, and were ſupplied with a team of freſh oxen for two days. The day after our departure we continued our journey about ten miles to the weſtern extremity of the mountain, where we had a view of the Atlantic at the diſtance of about forty miles. Here I collected ſeveral plants, ſuch as Ixias, Gladiolus, &c.

We deſcended the mountain with much difficulty, as it was both ſteep and rugged; and towards the evening, of the ſecond, we arrived at a fountain of brackiſh water. The ſoil in this part of the country conſiſts of a ſandy clay.

1779. August. We next directed our courſe through a ſandy plain, where I found a variety of plants; but as moſt of them were of the ſucculent tribe, I could preſerve no perfect ſpecimens. In the evening we ſaw the dung of Elephants, and at night came to a hollow rock, where we had abundance of water; on the north and ſouth ſide were lofty mountains of a conical figure, and covered with the Aloe Dichotoma.

In the afternoon, of the following day, we proceeded on our journey through a ſandy country. In the night we paſſed ſeveral dangerous places, and ſaw the print of Lions, which occaſioned us to ſtay all night at a pit of brackiſh water. This was not a country which flattered us with the expectation of pleaſure; we therefore continued our journey northward, as ſoon as day, along a bed of heavy ſand, between two precipices. This ſand is driven down by the violent torrents of water which fall here during the ſummer ſeaſon; but at this time the ground was almoſt dry, and the little water we found was rather ſalt; at many places indeed where the water had dried up, were quantities of excellent ſalt. At night we arrived at the Couſie, or Sand River; we were now about ten miles from the Atlantic Ocean, where the Sand River empties itſelf. The banks afforded us excellent paſture for our cattle; and as they were greatly fatigued, we agreed to reſt a few days, and to range the adjacent fields in ſearch of plants.

During our reſidence in this place, one of my Hottentots who had been upon the hill, told us that he ſaw two waggons about three miles to the weſtward, which we ſuppoſed to

belong to Colonel Gordon. Soon after I received a letter from him, and we proceeded to the Rhinoceros' Fountain. The river was frequented by a variety of Water-fowl, which afforded us excellent ſport; among theſe we found great numbers of Flamingoes, of two ſpecies, one much ſmaller than the other. We ſtayed here two days, and made excurſions along the ſhore, where we ſaw ſtrata of the moſt beautiful rocks I ever beheld, ſome of them as white as ſnow, and others veined with red and other colours; this we took for a ſpecies of quartz. Here we ſaw ſeveral huts made of the ribs of Whales, and others of Elephants bones; but we perceived that they had not been inhabited for many years. 1779. Auguſt.

Colonel Gordon's companion, and the two Van Renans, being informed of a herd of Elephants which were ſeen to the northward, left us on the ſeventh, while we directed our courſe to the mouth of the river, where was a large lake of water which communicated with the ſea. Here we expected to catch ſome fiſh, but we found none that were larger than a ſprat. In the afternoon we ſhot ſome wild Ducks, and returned to the waggon. In the evening our companions returned, finding the Elephants were gone.

From this place we directed our courſe north, through a ſandy country. We travelled the whole day, and at night were informed by our guide, that we were not half way to the firſt water; and that, as it was extremely dark, he would not venture to conduct or direct us through the ſandy downs which lay along the ſhore, and extended many miles to the eaſtward.

1779. Auguſt. On hearing this we determined to remain where we were till day-light, when we proceeded on our journey, through the moſt barren country I ever viſited. Several of our Hottentots complained, and wanted much to return. After travelling all day and towards the evening, not diſcerning any appearance of water, the country every where being equally dry, we conſulted with our guide, who ſeemed not perfectly to know, whether we had paſſed the water or not. We all agreed to ſet out with our guide in ſearch of water, and leave the waggons under the care of a ſervant of Colonel Gordon, and took with us a few bottles, that if we ſhould be fortunate enough to find water, we might ſend ſome to our Hottentots, who had not taſted any for two days. After travelling about four miles, we diſcovered a fountain on the ſhore, but which at high water was overflowed by the ſea. This water was extremely diſagreeable, and the quantity ſo ſmall as to be barely ſufficient for ourſelves and our horſes. After ſlightly refreſhing ourſelves, Colonel Gordon and our Hottentot returned to the waggon and took with them ſome water for our ſervants, while we determined to remain at the fountain. Here we ſhot ſome Flamingoes, which we eat. About midnight one of our Hottentots arrived, who had been abſent from us two days; he had ſhot a Gems Bock, part of which he brought with him, and it proved good eating.

The ſucceeding day we made an excurſion along the coaſt, which is low and rocky, with ſtrong ſurfs off ſhore, which break about four miles from the land. We tried to fiſh at ſeveral places, without ſucceſs, but the rocks were covered

with Muſcles, and in the inlets, or ſmall bays, were numbers of wild Ducks, many of which we ſhot; but they were ſo oily, as to prove very diſagreeable food. In my botanical reſearches, I found a variety of Mezembryanthemum, which I had never ſeen before. 1779. Auguſt.

After filling ſome empty caſks, on the next day, we continued our journey northward. Colonel Gordon and myſelf left the waggon at ten in the morning, and purſued our journey along the ſhore, where we ſaw ſeveral huts. Great numbers of ſhells lay in heaps about thoſe huts, which inclined us to ſuppoſe that the inhabitants ſubſiſted entirely on the fiſh which they contained. At about one mile diſtant from the ſhore we ſaw a ſmall iſland, where we obſerved ſeveral pieces of wood ſtuck into the ground; but we could not perceive any huts; and were convinced, by the number of Seals which we ſaw every where round it, that at this time it was uninhabited. Along the ſhore we obſerved many bones of Seals. At nine in the evening we found that we had loſt our way; and the guide adviſed us to continue where we were till next morning. This day Colonel Gordon's companion left us, and promiſed that he would return at night to the waggons. We accordingly made fires, that he might diſcern where we were, but in vain. We faſtened the cattle, and remained in this place during the night.

In the morning we continued our courſe north, through a ſandy country. We obſerved to the eaſtward a high ridge of ſandy hills evidently thrown up by the ſouth-eaſt winds, which

1779. August. blow here every day. At noon we obſerved we were in latitude twenty-nine degrees, five minutes; we then left the waggons, and directed our courſe along the ſhore, which was much elevated. In the higheſt rocks we found ſeveral petrifactions of ſhells, ſome of which were about an hundred and fifty feet above the ſurface of the ſea.

Colonel Gordon's cattle began to drop down in the waggon, having had neither graſs nor water for two days; but my waggoners kept on their journey, and unknown to me left the others behind. At nine in the evening we overtook my waggon, and found our people had been conſulting whether or not they ſhould return, as they had not the leaſt proſpect of finding water. They ſuppoſed that Colonel Gordon's companion had loſt his way, and were in great doubt whether we ſhould ever ſee or hear of him more. About ten, one of the Hottentots arrived, who had left the waggon in company with him, but parted the firſt day. He brought the glad tidings, that he had found a fountain of excellent water about ſix miles to the northward, and brought a little with him in a calabaſh. This animated us greatly, and next morning Colonel Gordon and Jacobus Van Renan returned to his waggon, while we directed our courſe to the fountain, which we reached about nine, and the others arrived at noon. This place not only afforded us good water, but excellent graſs for our cattle, and variety of ſucculent plants, ſuch as Geraniums, Stapelias and Mezembryanthemums. This fountain is ſituate between the two precipices, which were much decayed and worn.

We continued here a whole day in order to reſt our cattle, and in the meanwhile Colonel Gordon and myſelf made an excurſion to the ſea, which was diſtant about nine miles. We ſaw many large Mimoſa trees which had been thrown up by the ocean, and ſome at the diſtance of a mile from the water were almoſt buried in the ſand; from theſe appearances we concluded we were not far from the Great River. 1779. Auguſt.

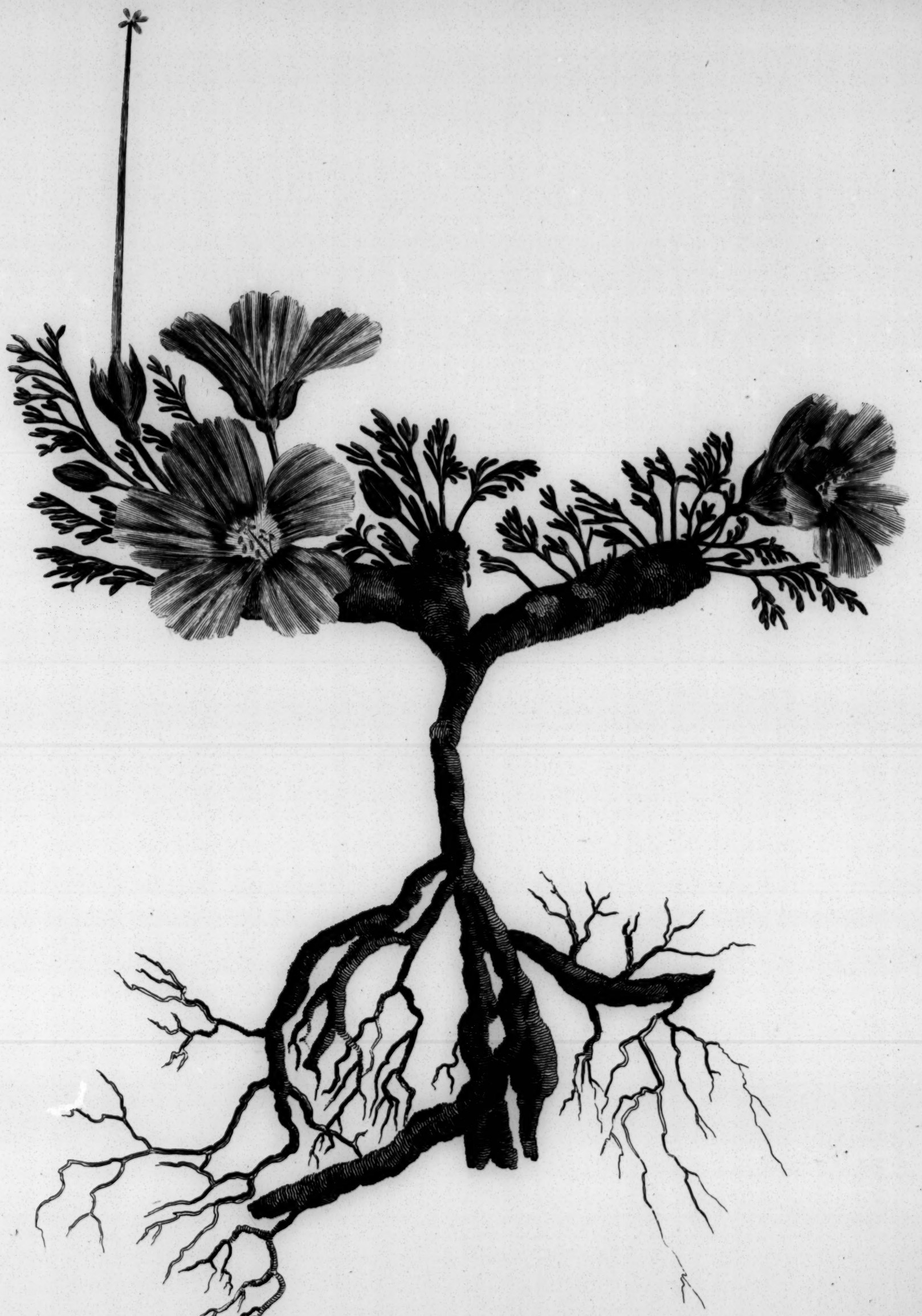
We directed our courſe northward, on the fifteenth, and with much difficulty and fatigue we penetrated about ten miles, through a ſandy country. In our road along the ſhore we obſerved the traces of human feet, which appeared ſo recent that we concluded ſome perſon had paſſed that way on that day or the day preceding. We were in hopes that theſe might have been ſome of the Hottentots who accompanied Mr. Pinar, Colonel Gordon's companion. In the night we made fires as a ſignal, but the ſignal was not anſwered; we concluded therefore that they muſt have been the wild natives; and from finding the ſkin of a Seal, which was quite freſh, our conjecture was confirmed. We now loſt all hopes of ever ſeeing Mr. Pinar again, as he had been ſeparated from us four days in theſe dreary deſarts, without our having been able to diſcover whither he could have directed his ſteps.

During the following day our route lay to the northward, and at noon we paſſed two hills, which we had obſerved during our journey the two preceding days. As they were ſituate at a very ſmall diſtance from each other, and were very ſimilar in their figure and ſize, we gave them the name of the Two

1779. August. Brothers; and in this deſolate region there was no one who could diſpute any denomination by which we choſe to diſtinguiſh whatever we met with. To the northward we diſcovered a large valley about three miles diſtant, but found there was no water. This Colonel Gordon called Benting's Valley. We were obliged to ſtay here all night, as our cattle were ſo much fatigued, that it was impoſſible to proceed farther; our guide informed us that we were then about eight miles from the river.

Early in the morning, Colonel Gordon, Jacobus Van Renan and I, left the waggons and proceeded on our journey. In our way we found an Oſtrich neſt, containing thirty-four freſh eggs, which proved excellent food. We ſaw ſeveral Zebras, Quachas, and Elks. At ten in the forenoon we arrived at the river, which appeared at once to be a new creation to us. After having paſſed nine days in croſſing an arid and ſultry deſart, where no living animal was to be ſeen, and during which our cattle had but twice taſted the luxury of a drop of water. We unſaddled our horſes and refreſhed ourſelves by the ſide of the river, under the ſhade of a Willow, which hung over its banks; and afterwards made an excurſion along the river to the eaſtward, hoping that we ſhould find ſome appearance of our loſt companion, who had been ſeven days abſent from the waggons. We obſerved ſeveral old uninhabited huts, where were numbers of Baboons bones, with thoſe of various other wild beaſts. About a thouſand yards from the banks of the river, the country is extremely barren, and to the eaſtward very mountainous. On theſe eminences there is ſcarcely any

B L



GERANIUM,

*Orange River.*

apparent vegetation; but in the plain part of the country to the weſtward, I found a variety of the moſt beautiful plants, particularly Geraniums and Aſclepias; but very few of the ſucculent kind. The banks of the river produce lofty trees peculiar to this country, ſuch as Mimoſa, Salix, and a ſpecies of Rhus, called by the Dutch, Rezyne Houd. There are alſo a few trees of Ebony; but to the eaſtward it grows in ſtill greater abundance. In the afternoon our waggon not being arrived, we returned the ſame way we came, and found our people had taken a different direction. We followed their track, and overtook them near the mouth of the river. 1779. Auguſt.

In the evening we launched Colonel Gordon's boat, and hoiſted Dutch colours. Colonel Gordon propoſed firſt to drink the States' health, and then that of the Prince of Orange, and the Company; after which he gave the river the name of the Orange River, in honour of that Prince. We agreed to remain in this ſituation a few days, and to viſit the oppoſite ſhore, as we had in this place very good paſture for our cattle.

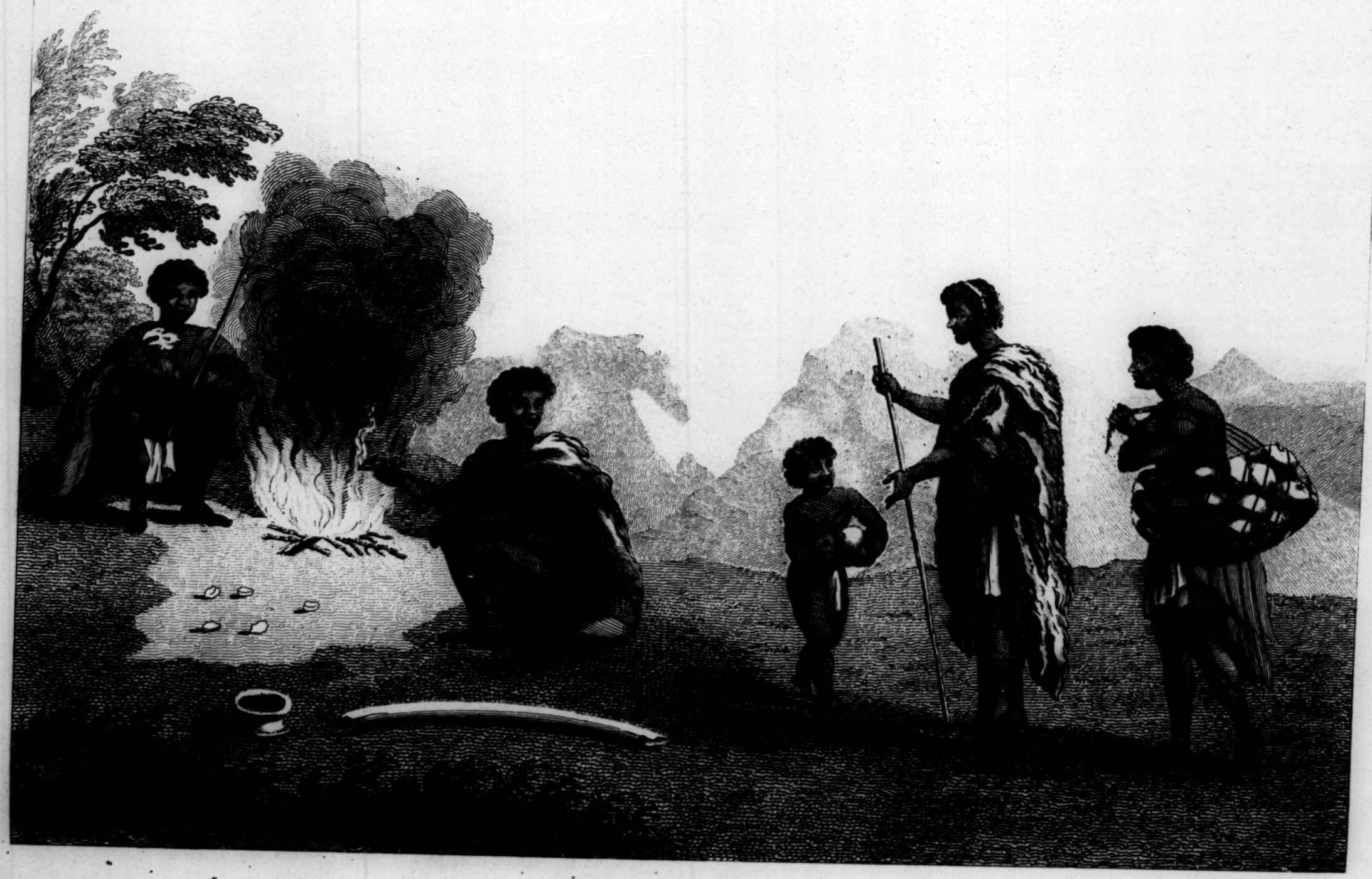
The following day, therefore, we employed ourſelves in fiſhing, and towards the evening had the great ſatisfaction of once more beholding our loſt companion, Mr. Pinar, who arrived with three of the Hottentots. They looked dreadfully ill, having travelled five days through ſultry deſarts, over ſandy hills and rocky mountains, without taſting food or ſwallowing a drop of water. On the fifth day they diſcovered a ſmall fountain, where they left one of the Hottentots, who was ſo exhauſted that they had no expectation he could ſurvive the

1779. August. day. Mr. Pinar appeared to be much leſs injured by his unfortunate expedition than the Hottentots; their eyes were ſunk in their heads, and they appeared more like dead than living men.

We made an excurſion, on the nineteenth, along the ſhore, where we found numbers of wild Geeſe, Ducks, Flamingoes, Pelicans, &c. The land forms a flat point, which extends from the mouth of the river, north-weſt half weſt: the Two Brothers, ſouth-eaſt by ſouth, are diſtant about twelve miles. The mouth is about half a mile in breadth; but is encloſed by a ridge of rocks which lie a mile from the ſhore, in a direction eaſt and weſt, and which render it impoſſible for ſhips to enter the river. The land is extremely low and barren; to the weſtward, ſandy; and to the eaſt, rocky. In the evening our Hottentot arrived, whom we had never expected to ſee again.

The next day I croſſed the river, in company with Colonel Gordon, and left the boat in order to make an excurſion to the weſtward. Here we obſerved the print of human feet, which appeared to us to be freſh. Upon this we reſolved to purſue the track, and on our way ſaw ſeveral ſnares laid for the wild beaſts. After travelling about five miles to the northward, we perceived ſome of the natives on a ſandy hillock, about one mile from us; we made ſeveral ſignals to them, but they ſeemed to be quite wild, and made their eſcape. We continued to follow their path, which brought us to their habitation; but we were ſtill as unable to bring about any intercourſe with them as before; for the whole family immediately betook themſelves

B L



**HOTTENTOTS**

*Residing at the Mouth of Orange River.*

*Published March 30 1789 by J Johnson in St Paule Church yard.*

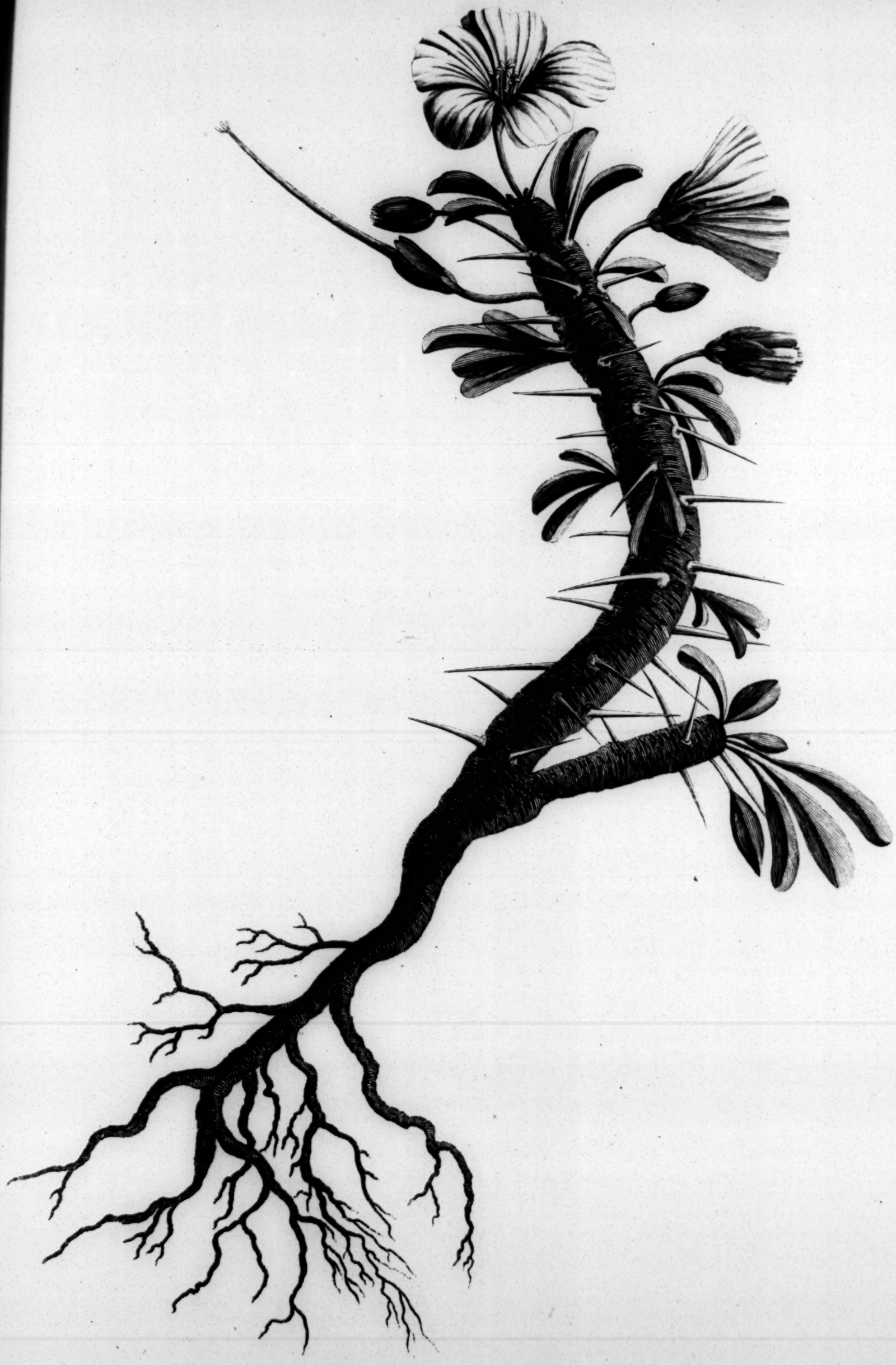
to flight, except a little Dog, which ſeemed to be equally unac- 1779. Auguſt.
quainted with Europeans. Here we ſtayed ſome time, and examined their huts. In them we found ſeveral ſpecies of aromatic plants which they had been drying, with the intention of mixing them up with greaſe, to form an ointment which they uſe as we do perfume; this ointment they call Buchee. We found alſo a few ſkins of Seals, which are uſed for garments, and called Keroſe. Their huts were much ſuperior to thoſe of the generality of Hottentots; they were loftier, and thatched with graſs; and were furniſhed with ſtools made of the back-bones of the Grampus. Several ſpecies of fiſh were ſuſpended from poles ſtuck into the ground. Having nothing about us which we thought would prove an acceptable preſent, Colonel Gordon cut the buttons from his coat, and depoſited them among the aromatic plants which were drying. In the mean time we again obſerved theſe natives at the ſame place where we had firſt diſcovered them. We made every poſſible ſign in order to allure them to us, and diſpatched one of our Hottentots, who ſpoke to them and aſſured them we had no evil intention. After ſome time, Colonel Gordon went to them while I remained at their huts with the guns, and after much perſuaſion he induced them to return to their Kraal. They were eleven in number, and were the only natives who inhabited this part of the country. We inquired after other nations, but they could give us no account, except of the Nimiquas, whence we had juſt come. A Nimiqua woman who lived with them, was the only one of the company who knew any thing of Europeans. Though few in number, they were governed by a chief, whoſe name was Cout. The mode of living

Published March 30 1789 by J. Johnson in St Paul's Church yard

1779. Auguſt. amongſt theſe people was in the higheſt degree wretched; and they are apparently the dirtieſt of all the Hottentot tribes. Their dreſs is compoſed of the ſkins of Seals and Jackals, the fleſh of which they eat. When it happens that a Grampus is caſt aſhore, they remove their huts to the place, and ſubſiſt upon it as long as any part of it remains; and in this manner it ſometimes affords them ſuſtenance for half a year, though in a great meaſure decayed and putrified by the ſun. They ſmear their ſkins with the oil or train; the odour of which is ſo powerful, that their approach may be perceived ſome time before they preſent themſelves to the ſight. They carry their water in the ſhells of Oſtrich eggs, and the bladders of Seals, which they ſhoot with bows. Their arrows are the ſame as thoſe of all the other Hottentots.

Towards the evening we returned to our boat, accompanied by four of the natives. Our companions had been the whole day employed in fiſhing, with tolerable ſucceſs; part of the fiſh they had taken we gave to the ſtrangers, which they thankfully received, and returned to their habitation. We next propoſed to croſs the river to our waggons. The evening, however, being dark, our boat overloaded, and we totally ignorant of our courſe, we got into the ſurf, quite in the mouth of the river, and had a very narrow eſcape. We were about half an hour in great danger; but one of our Hottentots obſerving the fires made by our companions, we ſoon got into the right track.

The following day we made an excurſion through the adja-



GERANIUM SPINOSUM.

B L

cent country, but found no great variety of plants, except Geraniums. The next day we again croſſed the river, to inquire whether there was any poſſibility of proceeding on our journey to the eaſtward; but of this the natives ſeemed unable to give us any information. We obſerved that all thoſe people had loſt the firſt joint of their little finger; the reaſon they gave for cutting it off was, that it was a cure for a particular ſickneſs to which they were ſubject when young. 1779. Auguſt.

The laſt day we intended to remain at this part of the river, we employed in fiſhing, and were viſited by our friends from the oppoſite ſhore. I obſerved they eat, with a very good appetite, ſome old ſhoes which ſome of our Hottentots gave them. Their own ſhoes are made of a piece of leather which merely defends the ſoles of their feet from thorns, and is in general faſtened to their toes and ankle. As we obſerved a great number of huts along the ſhore which were uninhabited, and yet found only eleven perſons dwelling in this part of the country, we conjectured that by ſome accident ſeveral of theſe people had periſhed. Thoſe that remain are diſtinguiſhed by the name of the Shore Boſhmen. By a very accurate obſervation we found the mouth of the river to be in latitude twenty-eight degrees, thirty-three minutes; the longitude differs but little from that of the Cape.

The morning, of the twenty-fifth, we proſecuted our journey to the eaſtward, keeping along the banks of the river, being informed that there were many Hippopotami, one of which we were quite near; but we had left our guns in the waggon,

1779. Auguſt. which occaſioned us much vexation, as we had ſcarcely any proviſion for our Hottentots. We ſtill continued our courſe to the eaſtward, collecting different plants.

In the afternoon we met Jacobus Van Renan, who had been about ſix miles to the eaſtward, and had only ſeen the prints of three Hippopotami, which ſeemed to be freſh, and he believed they were gone to the mouth of the river. We informed him of that which we had ſeen, and he fired ſeveral ſhots at the animal, but without being able to give him a mortal wound.

In the evening, Sebaſtian Van Renan, and Mr. Pinar, returned to the waggon, and acquainted us that there were a number of Lions about twelve miles to the eaſtward, attracted by a dead Elephant which had been ſhot by Mr. Pinar during the time he was abſent from the waggons.

We continued our excurſion to the eaſtward, through a hilly country, and the moſt barren I ever ſaw. The hills were naked and decayed, with hardly a plant to be ſeen upon them; in the lower parts there were here and there a little graſs: from theſe appearances we judged that it would be in vain to think of proceeding farther. We agreed, therefore, to remain a few days, and if poſſible, to ſhoot ſome game for proviſion on our way through the dry country we had to paſs. Mr. Pinar, however, reſolved to direct his courſe to the eaſtward, and took with him five Hottentots, each of whom was provided with a gun. While we remained here, I diſcovered a plant which the Hottentots uſe to procure fire by friction. I found it to

be of the claſs Tetrandria Monyginia. The plant I obſerved about an hundred miles to the eaſtward, on the ſame river which I had viſited in the courſe of the preceding year. 1779. Auguſt.

We ſent our Hottentots out in ſearch of game, on the twenty-ſeventh, while I employed myſelf in collecting plants; one of them returned who had ſhot a Hart, which ſupplied us for three days; and Jacobus Van Renan wounded an Hippopotamus; but it ſwam to a place on the oppoſite ſide, where there was no poſſibility of approaching it.

On the twenty-eighth of Auguſt, we prepared our waggon for our departure; and the twenty-ninth, of the following evening, left the river, intending to travel in the night, which we conceived would be better for our cattle. After travelling about three hours, our dogs attacked a herd of Zebras, which were at a little diſtance from the waggons; they ſeemed not in the leaſt ſhy, and we ſhot two of them, which detained us about an hour; part of the fleſh we took with us, and it proved very good food. On paſſing the Two Brothers, we obſerved a fire, which we ſuppoſed was made by three of our Hottentots who had left us in the morning. We travelled till four in the morning, when we unyoked our bullocks in a dry ſandy plain.

During the thirty-firſt, we continued our journey to the Deepe Kloaf, or Water Val, where we reſted; and in the evening, of the following day, proceeded on our route till about two in the morning. The next day we arrived at the Great,

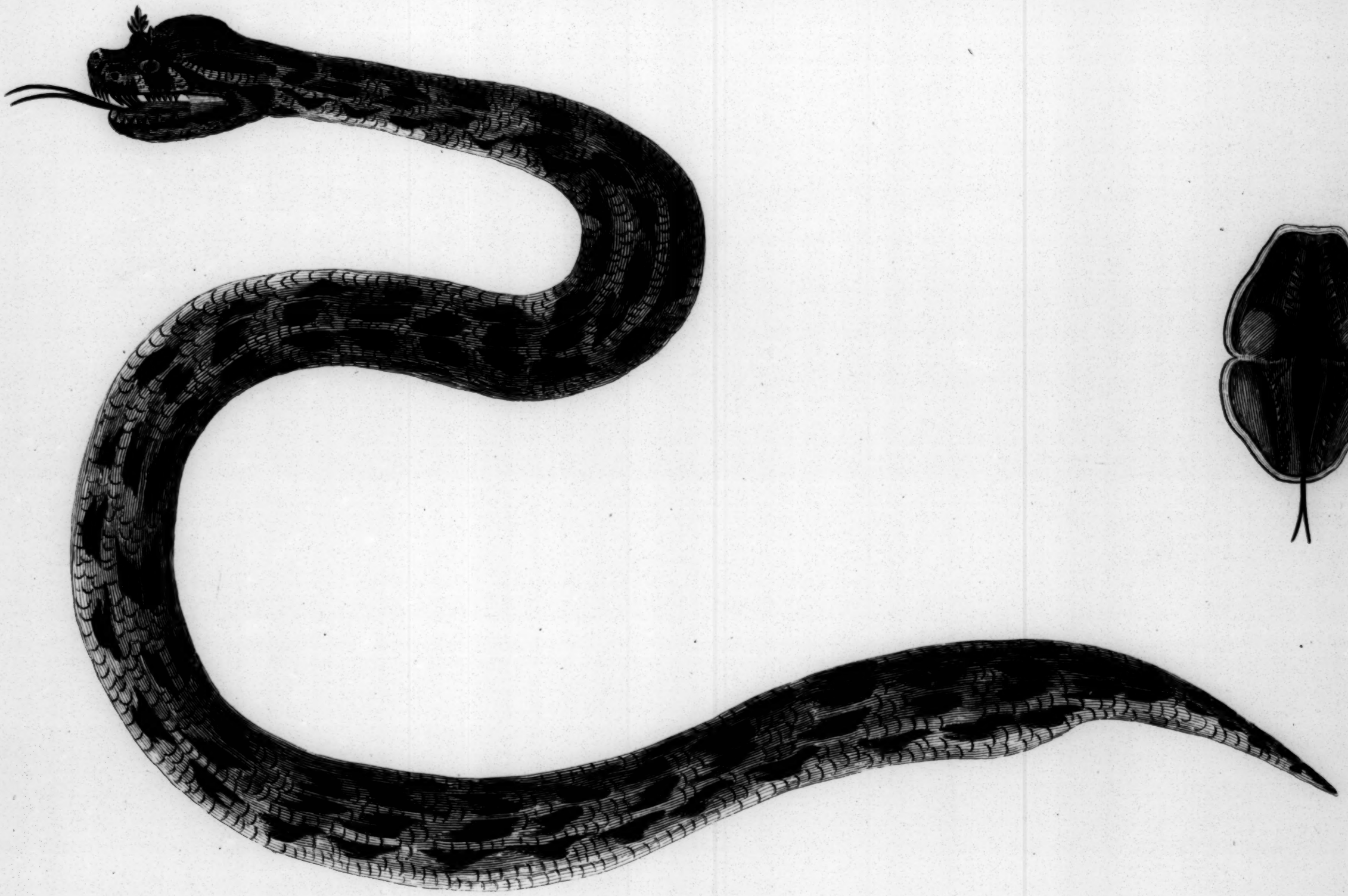
1779. September. or Sea Fountain. On our way we killed ſeveral Snakes, one in particular, called the Horned Snake; this ſpecies meaſures from twelve to eighteen inches long, and is ſuppoſed to be very venomous.

On the third of September we continued our journey through the deſart, but were obliged to ſtop in order to reſt our oxen, which were ſo much fatigued that it was impoſſible to proceed farther, when we were about twelve miles from the Couſie, or Sand River.

We proceeded on the evening of the fourth, and next morning arrived at the river, where we reſted the following day, having excellent graſs and water for our oxen.

On the ſixth, we proſecuted our journey thence to the Small Nimiqua Land, and ſtopped that night on the ſame river, about eight miles to the eaſtward of Rhinoceros' Fountain, which we had before viſited. Our proviſion began to be ſhort; but one of the Hottentots determined, notwithſtanding this circumſtance, not to be deprived of his meal, contrived during the night to rob the others of their ſhoes, which he completely devoured.

From this place we continued our journey to Cock Fountain, where we arrived on the eleventh. Here we were viſited by ſeveral Nimiquas, who brought us milk, for which we were very thankful, and gave them ſome tobacco and Dacka in return. Among theſe Hottentots was our guide Pedro, who had



HORNED SNAKE.

Published June 21st 1790 by J. Johnson St. Paul's Church Yard

BL

left us a few days before; there were alſo two captains, one of whom had a cane, dated ſeventeen hundred and five, and his name engraved on the top of it, Vulcan; and the other had one with the name, Jephtah. 1779. September.

In the morning I diſpatched a Hottentot to Hermannias Engelbright, deſiring him to ſend us a ſupply of freſh cattle, in order to enable us to aſcend a ſteep hill which lay in our next day's journey.

On our firſt arrival amongſt our hoſpitable friends, we were quite invigorated, and delighted with the appearance of every thing around us. We had exchanged a country untrodden by human feet, or only inhabited by the moſt wretched of ſavages, for the ſociety of friends and generous hoſts, and after a journey of ſix weeks, through dry and ſultry deſarts, found ourſelves in a land adorned with flowers of the moſt beautiful colours. The contraſt was truly exhilirating, though it was not unexpected. Moſt of the plants in this part of the country were well known to me, ſuch as Ixias, Gladiolus, Geraniums, and a great variety of Orchiſes, which are produced in the marſhes. We agreed to remain here a few days, during which I loſt my companion, Colonel Gordon, who intended to direct his courſe to the eaſtward in ſearch of a nation, called Brequas, of the Caffre tribe. My intention was to proceed to the northward, to croſs the Orange River, and to viſit the Great Nimiqua Land. During my ſtay at this place, I made ſeveral excurſions along the mountains, where I added conſiderably to my collection.

1779. September. We prevailed upon our friend, Hermannias Engelbright, to accompany us in our intended expedition; and he took with him three good horſes. We then directed our courſe north, over a rugged path, involved in many turnings between the branches of the Camis Berg; and in the evening of the twenty-ſecond, came to a Hottentot village, which conſiſted of eleven huts, where we ſtayed all night.

The next day we continued our journey to the houſe of one Vander Hever, where we remained till the following evening, and then proceeded on our journey till midnight, when we reached the Copper Mountain. The water at this place was brackiſh.

In the afternoon of the twenty-fifth, we proceeded to the Small Copper Bergs Fountain, where we had tolerably good water. Here I made an excurſion along the hills, which have all a rugged appearance, and moſt of them contain copper-ore.

We continued our journey to the Small Brack Fountain, where we ſaw the freſh print of Lions, and proceeded to the Great Brack Fountain. Here we met ſeveral Hottentots who had been at the Great Nimiqua Land, exchanging cattle for beads and tobacco. They told us that the river was paſſable, but ſeemed rather to ſwell when they left it, which was the day before. We ſtayed here a couple of days, and ranged the adjacent part of the country, where I found ſeveral plants that I had never before obſerved.

We next directed our courſe north by eaſt, through a ſandy plain; and after travelling about four miles, found a large rock of a conical figure, where was a ſmall fountain of freſh water. There were ſeveral Hottentots who came from the Orange River. One of them was a good markſman, and on that account we took him with us. After travelling till next day, we were obliged to ſtop to reſt our cattle at about the diſtance of ſix miles from the river. 1779. October.

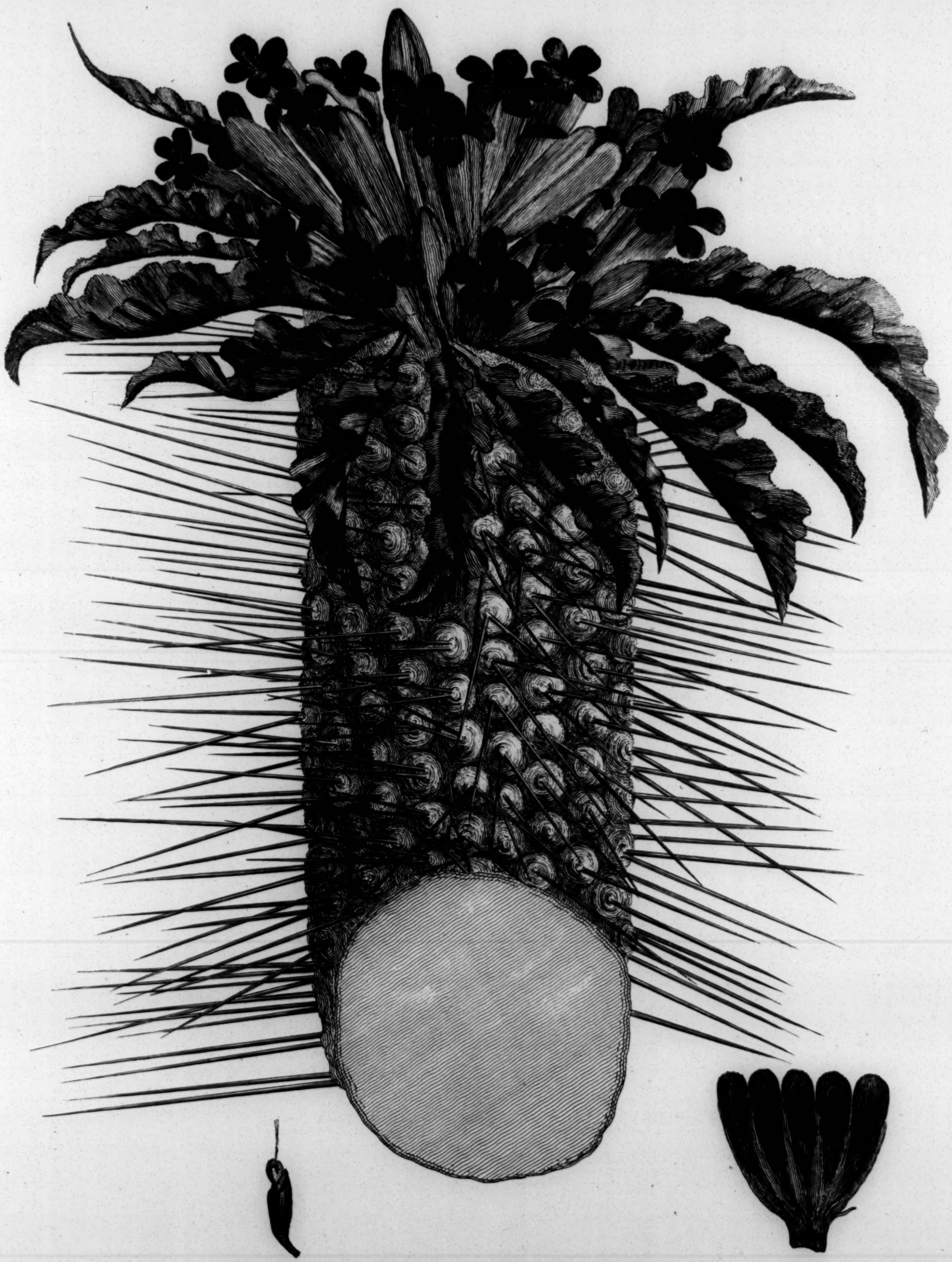
On the firſt of October I left the waggon, in company with Meſſrs. Van Renan and Engelbright, and directed my courſe to the river. On our firſt arrival we were all in great hopes that it was paſſable, but were ſoon convinced of the contrary. We then reſolved to proceed to the eaſtward, and after ſome days arrived at a Hottentot village, ſituate by a large wood on the banks of the river. Here we were informed that Colonel Gordon was about one day's journey to the eaſtward, and that he intended to leave his boat at that place. I ſent one of the Hottentots to beg him to allow us to make uſe of it, in order to tranſport ourſelves over the river, which was otherwiſe impaſſable; but before he returned the river began to decreaſe with great rapidity.

On the ſeventh I made an excurſion through the woods. I found them inhabited by variety of Birds and Monkies, which are exceedingly ſhy. They live on the gum of the Mimoſa Nilitico. There are ſeveral paths made by Elephants and Hippopotami. The country is every where equally barren; the ſoil is a looſe ſandy clay. Along the banks of the river was

1779. October. good graſs. Here the river divides itſelf into three branches, which are each about a mile broad.

We ſaw ſeveral fires to the eaſtward; and on the fourteenth we went over the river. The ſtream was ſo rapid that we had much difficulty in croſſing it. We had all our neceſſaries packed upon oxen, which I hired from the Hottentots for that purpoſe; and this night encamped under a large Ebony tree, about eight miles to the northward of the river.

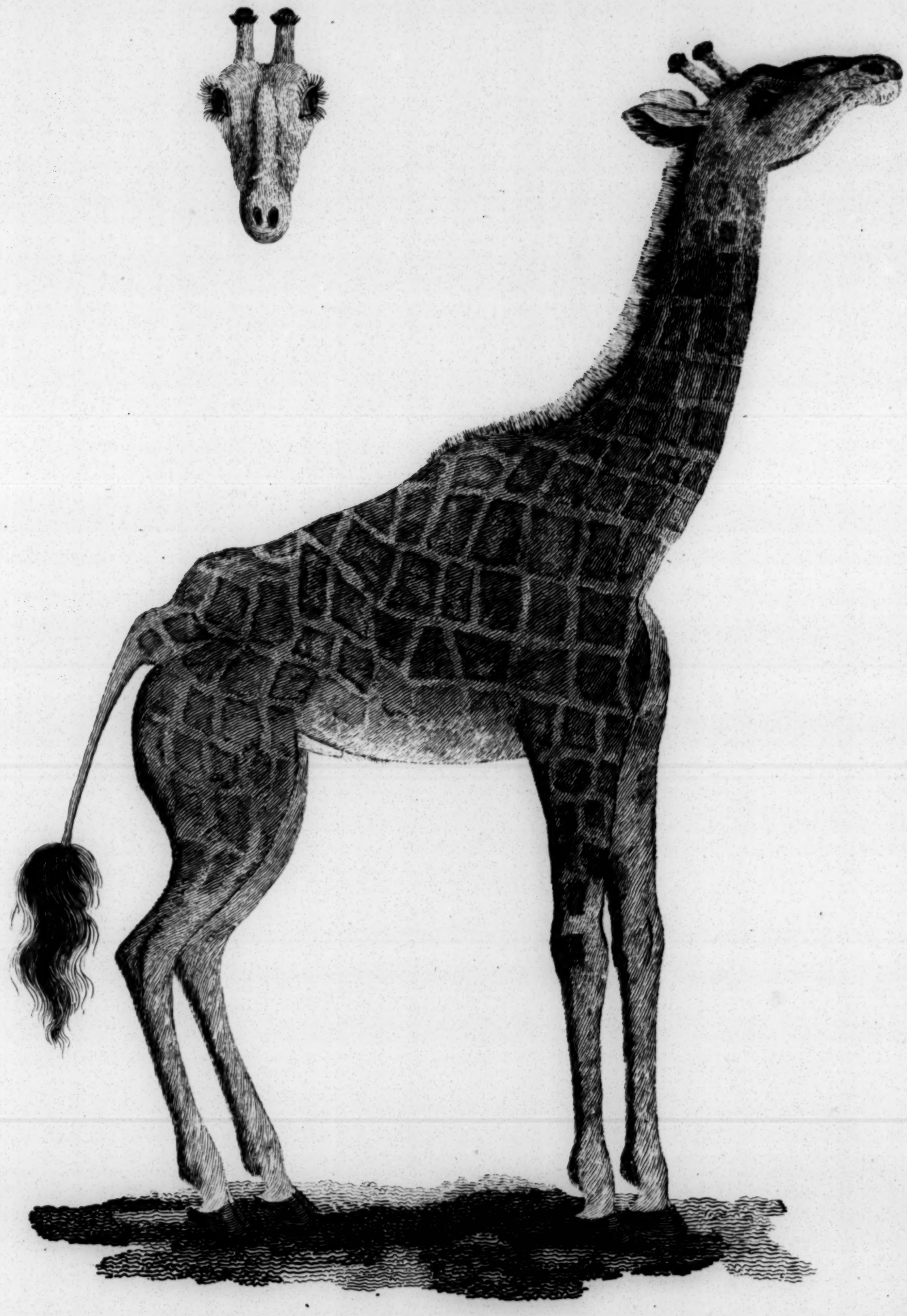
We next directed our courſe eaſt north-eaſt, through a hilly country; and at noon paſſed the Lions' River, the banks of which are in general inhabited by thoſe animals. The country is extremely barren, and covered with ſmall ſharp ſtones, which proved very injurious to our horſes hoofs. In the evening we arrived at a ſmall brackiſh fountain, where we ſtayed all night, and the next day our way lay through a narrow path between two high mountains. At noon we ſaw ſeveral of the natives, who were in ſearch of wild honey. I found here the moſt beautiful plant I ever ſaw of the Pentandria Monogynia claſs. It grows to ſix feet high, and is full of long ſpines from the ground to the tops, and forms a large crown of criſped leaves, and reddiſh tubelar flowers, tinged with yellow and green. In the afternoon we came to a fountain of brackiſh water, where we ſtayed all night, being informed by the natives that there were numbers of the Camelopardalis in this neighbourhood, one of which we were very deſirous of ſhooting, as it is a beaſt ſo little known to Europeans, that even its exiſtence has been doubted.



**PENTANDRA MONOGYNIA.**

*From the Great Nemiqua Land.*

*Published March 30. 1789. by J. Johnson, in St. Pauls Church-yard.*



CAMELOPARDALIS.

*Published March 30 1789. by J. Johnson. in St Pauls Church yard.*

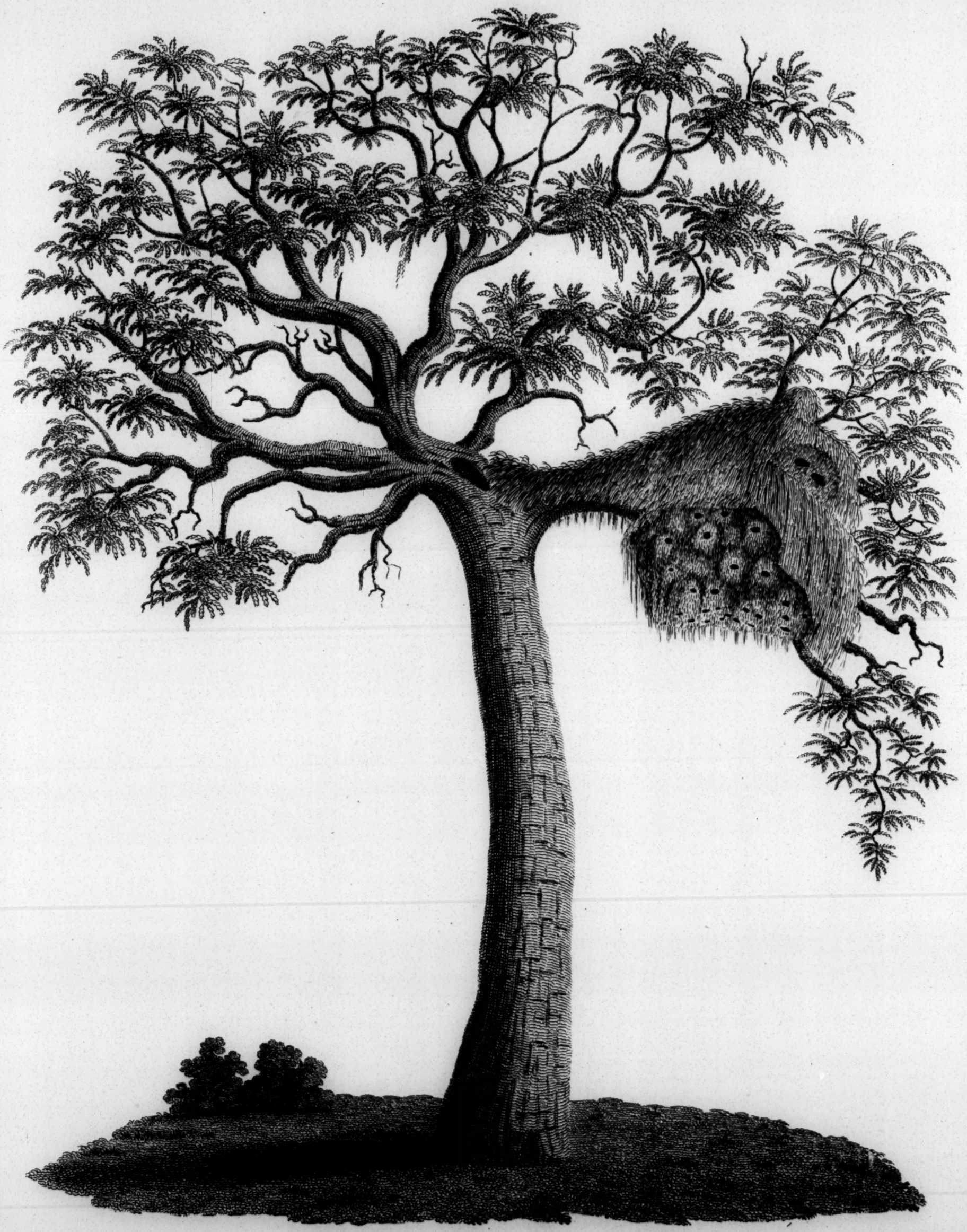
Towards the evening I made an excurſion to a hill which was at a little diſtance from us. When I gained the ſummit I ſaw ſeveral of the natives near a wood of Mimoſa, to whom I immediately endeavoured to approach. On my arrival I found they were eating the gum of the trees, on which indeed a great part of theſe people ſubſiſt. They were dreſſed exactly as the inhabitants of the Small Nimiqua Land; ſome in the ſkins of Jackals, and others in the ſkins of Marmottes, ſewed together; theſe animals, being very numerous in this part of the country. Their habitation was about three miles from the fountain, which I viſited in the evening; it conſiſted of ſix huts. Their ſheep are very different from thoſe near the Cape; theſe having much longer tails, and being covered with hair inſtead of wool, which at a diſtance gives them more the appearance of dogs than of ſheep. 1779. October.

On the ſeventeenth we directed our courſe north-eaſt, to a ſmall fountain of water; and took with us ſome of the natives who knew the country. On our arrival we were obliged to dig pits in the ſand before we could come at the water. This day we made an excurſion through the country, which is level and high. Here we had an extenſive view to the ſouthward of the Orange River; and to the northward of a large plain, bounded at about the diſtance of four days journey, by a range of mountains in a direction from eaſt to weſt. As I before obſerved, there is no deſcent on the inland ſide of theſe mountains, equal to the aſcent which we encounter as we proceed from the ſea; in general, a ſlight deſcent terminates an extenſive plain till we come to the next; and thus the

1779. October. farther the traveller proceeds inland, the higher he finds the ſituation. Theſe mountains we were informed were part of the Brenas, or Brequas. In this plain grows a ſpecies of Mimoſa peculiar to this part of the country; and alſo a beautiful ſhrub, called the Wild Apricot; of this I could procure no perfect ſpecimen, the fruit being ripe at this time. The country is here inhabited by Zebras, Rhinoceroſes, Camelopardaliſes, Koedoes, &c.

We reſted our horſes during the next day, intending afterwards to direct our courſe weſt north-weſt towards a hot bath. In our way we ſaw ſix Camelopardaliſes, which we purſued; one of them, my companion, Mr. Van Renan, ſhot; it proved to be a male; the ſkin and ſkeleton of which I preſerved; the dimenſions were,

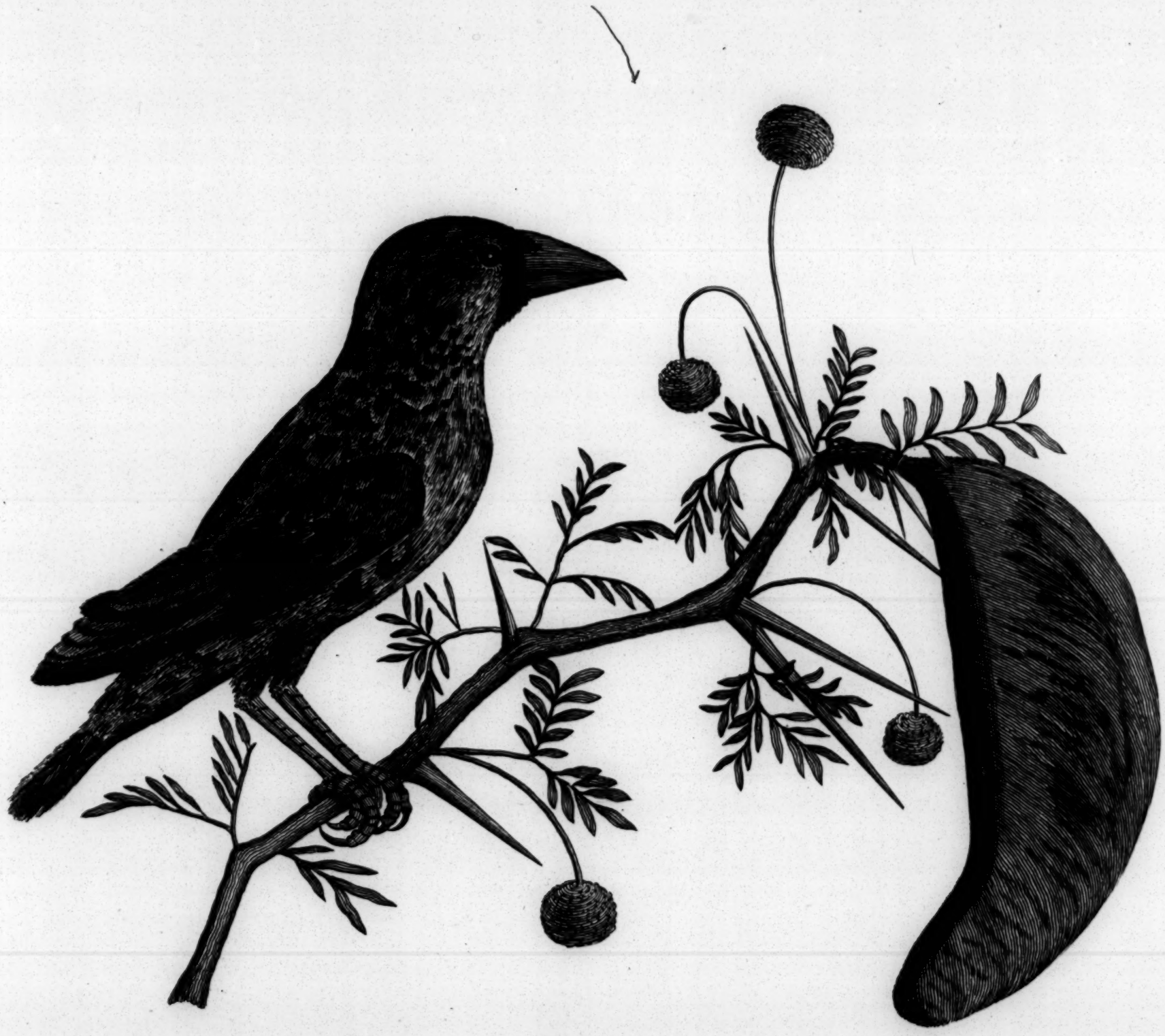
| | Feet. | Inches. |
|---|---|---|
| The height of his natural poſition, from the hoof to the top of the horns, | 14 | 9 |
| Ditto from the hoof to the ſhoulder, | 9 | 7½ |
| Ditto from the hind hoof to the rump, | 8 | 1½ |
| Length of the fore legs, | 5 | 7 |
| Ditto of the hind legs, | 5 | 6½ |
| Ditto of the mane from the head to the ſhoulders, | 5 | 2½ |
| Ditto of the body from the ſhoulder to the rump, | 5 | 9 |
| Circumference of the neck below, | 5 | 0 |
| Ditto in the middle, | 2 | 10 |
| Ditto at the head, | 2 | 1 |
| Length of the neck, | 5 | 3 |
| Ditto of the tail without the hair, | 2 | 9½ |



**MIMOSA.**

*The Species unknown.*

B L



# LOXIA,

*Nova Species.*

BPL

| | Feet. | Inches. | 1779. October. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Length, with the hair, | 4 | 10½ | |
| Breadth of the hind hoof, | 0 | 5½ | |
| Length of ditto, | 0 | 8¼ | |
| Ditto of the fore hoof, | 0 | 8¾ | |
| Breadth of ditto, | 0 | 5¾ | |
| Length of the horns, | 1 | 0½ | |
| Diſtance between ditto, | 0 | 3 | |

Length of the hair of the mane from three to four inches, and of a reddiſh colour*. The colour of theſe animals is in general reddiſh, or dark brown and white, and ſome of them are black and white; they are cloven footed; have four teats; their tail reſembles that of a bullock; but the hair of the tail is much ſtronger, and in general black; they have eight fore teeth below, but none above; and ſix grinders, or double teeth, on each ſide above and below; the tongue is rather pointed and rough; they have no footlock hoofs; they are not ſwift; but can continue a long chaſe before they ſtop; which may be the reaſon that few of them are ſhot. The ground is ſo ſharp that a horſe is in general lame before he can get within ſhot of them, which was the caſe with our horſes, otherwiſe I ſhould have preſerved two perfect ſpecimens of a male and female. It is difficult to diſtinguiſh them at any diſtance, from the ſhortneſs of their body, which, together with the length of their neck, gives them the appearance of a decayed tree. During our ſtay at this place my companions wounded two Rhinoce-

* The ſkin is ſtuffed, and in the poſſeſſion of John Hunter, Eſq. Leiceſter Square.

1779. October. roſes. Theſe animals ſubſiſt upon the wild Apricots which grow upon a ſhrub from five to eight feet high, and upon the leaves and branches of a new ſpecies of the Mimoſa, which I ſhall hereafter have occaſion to deſcribe.

The following day I obſerved thunder clouds to the eaſtward; and being apprehenſive of the river becoming impaſſable, we agreed to return the ſame way to our waggons, being informed by the natives, that after the appearance of ſuch clouds to the eaſtward, they had ſeen the river impaſſable in two days, and had frequently known it to continue ſo till the month of May. The twenty-firſt at night we croſſed the river with ſafety, and our Hottentots and oxen arrived on the twenty-ſecond.

We were here viſited by ſome of the Buſh Hottentots, who had come from the eaſtward. Here alſo we parted from our friend and companion, Hermannias Engelbright, who went on before us.

After remaining a few days on the banks of the river, we prepared our waggon, with an intention of proceeding on our journey; but a ſtorm came on from the ſouth-weſt, which obliged us to ſtay all night. This tempeſt began at noon and continued till midnight, during which time it blew down ſeveral large trees; and ſtones of a large ſize were hurled by the force of the wind up very conſiderable precipices. When the ſtorm abated, we continued our journey to the Small Nimiqua Land, where we arrived after a journey of five days, at the

houſe of our companion Engelbright, who informed us, that one of his horſes was devoured by a Lion, the ſecond day after he parted from us. We remained here a few days in order to refreſh ourſelves, and to reſt our cattle. 1779. November.

On the fourth of November we took leave of our friend, and directed our courſe towards the Bokke Veld, making ſhort ſtays, in ſearch of plants.

Mr. Van Renan and I left the waggon on the tenth, and in the evening arrived at the houſe of Mrs. Ryck. The next day we ſent freſh oxen to our waggon, which arrived on the eleventh, in the evening. After a ſtay of a few days in this place, we continued our journey to the north-eaſt, towards the Boſhmens' Land. In the evening we arrived at the houſe of Jacobus Van Renan, where were about thirty of the Hottentots, who had made peace with the Dutch, were retained in their ſervice, and proved more faithful ſervants than thoſe who had been brought up in ſubjection to the Dutch.

In the morning we a little altered our direction, and travelled to the northward, and at night arrived at a brackiſh fountain, ſituate on a river, called by the Hottentots, Camdinie Rivier, where we remained all night on being informed that there were numbers of Antelopes, called Spring Bocks, in this neighbourhood, which we intended to have the amuſement of ſhooting at the next day. The ſoil of this country is of a ſandy loam, and the water is every where bad. The climate

1779. November. and produce of the country are much the ſame as in the vicinity of the Orange River.

On the following morning we left the waggon, and directed our courſe north, and after aſcending a high hill, we entered a large plain to the northward. It was covered with the M zembrianthemum Tuberoſum. Here we prepared to enjoy the entertainment which had induced our ſtay on the banks of the Camdinie Rivier. The Antelopes divided themſelves into large flocks of at leaſt twenty or thirty thouſand in each flock. We purſued them from eight in the morning till noon, and killed and wounded ſeveral; and the Hottentots who accompanied us, ſhot ſeveral with their poiſoned arrows, in the uſe of which they are expert. In the afternoon we continued our journey to a place, called the Kibiſkow, where was a Hottentot's Kraal. We were here viſited by four captains, or chiefs, who amuſed us during the whole night.

I made an excurſion, on the twenty-firſt, through part of the country in ſearch of plants, but diſcovered few in flower. I found a ſpecies of flint here, which is uſed by the Hottentots in making their harpoons, and eſteemed by them as preferable to iron for this purpoſe.

From this place we returned to the Bokkee Veld, and arrived there after a journey of four days. We thence directed our courſe towards the Windhock, where we arrived in a few days more. In our way we had heavy ſhowers of rain, accompanied with thunder and lightning; and I was neceſſarily de-

tained at the Windhock by the inclemency of the weather. I did not, however, remain inactive in this ſituation, but added conſiderably to my collection of plants, as I was fortunate enough to find ſeveral beautiful evergreens in flower. There is one of this tribe in particular which grows to the height of about twenty feet, the fruit of which the peaſants uſe as an ingredient for poiſoning the Hyenas: and this is indeed the only purpoſe for which it is employed. It is, however, ſo generally appropriated to this uſe, that the inhabitants preſerve it in a dried ſtate all over the country. The proceſs of preparing the poiſon, and applying it to uſe, will be afterwards deſcribed in my account of vegetable poiſons*. 1779. November.

The land in this part of the country is fruitful, and produces Corn and excellent Fruit; but the ſouth-eaſt winds, which blow from the mountains in the manner they do at the Cape, frequently prove as pernicious to the riſing grain as they do at that place.

On the ſixth of December I parted with my hoſpitable friend, Niuve Houds, and was convoyed by his two ſons through the Elephants' River, which I expected to find impaſſable. The water was ſo deep that it came up to our ſaddles. The ſame day we arrived at the Heer Lodſiement. I then left the waggon, and directed my courſe through a ſandy plain, to the houſe of Mrs. Low, ſituate in the Long Valley.

* See the Appendix.

1779. December. On the eighth my waggon arrived, and the following day I was ſupplied with a team of freſh oxen, and directed my courſe to the Berg Valley, where I ſtayed two days, making excurſions through part of the country, in which I collected ſeveral plants. When we arrived at the Croiſe, we remained there all night, and on the ſucceeding day proceeded on our journey along the Picquet Berg. At night we arrived at the houſe of Albert Hanna Camp, where I continued two days, and made an excurſion to the mountain.

We then proceeded on our journey, and arrived at Rie Beck's Caſtle, at the houſe of Mr. Drayer, where I viſited the Roode Sand, or Land Van Waveren, which is ſituate to the eaſtward of Rie Beck's Caſtle. This is a pleaſant and fruitful country, bounded by a large chain of mountains which are terminated on the eaſt by Hottniqua Land, and on the weſt by the chain of mountains which begin at Cape Falſe; they join to the northward, where the mountain is called the Winter Hock's Berg. This mountain is extremely high; and during a conſiderable part of the year its ſummit is covered with ſnow. To the eaſtward is a pleaſant country, called the Goudinie, where there is a hot bath. The Breed Rivier has its ſource in this place, and to the eaſtward is joined by the Hexen River, or Witches River. Along the weſt ſide of the chain of mountains, which begins at Cape Falſe, is ſituate the Parel and Draken Styne, a well watered and fruitful country, which extends to the ſouthward, and joins Stillen Boſch. The only produce of this country is Wine.

In the courſe of this journey I have had frequent occaſion to mention the Mimoſa, which abound particularly in this part of Africa, a vegetable production which muſt ſtrike every traveller with aſtoniſhment; not only from its uncommon ſize, but from the different uſes for which Nature ſeems to have intended it*. It produces in conſiderable quantities, a clear tranſparent gum, ſimilar to Gum Arabic, which is eſteemed by the natives as a peculiarly delicate ſpecies of food: the leaves and the lower points of the branches ſeem to conſtitute the principal aliment of the Camelopardalis; and the boughs afford an aſylum to a ſpecies of gregarious Bird†, which ſeems guided by inſtinct in the choice of its habitation, for which this tree is peculiarly adapted. The ſtem being about thirty feet high before it ſends out branches, and covered with a ſmooth poliſhed bark, the birds are defended againſt the different ſpecies of ſnakes and other reptiles which ſurround them, and which would otherwiſe deſtroy their eggs; while the extent of the branches allows ſufficient room for the increaſing colony; I ſay increaſing, as theſe creatures appear extremely prolific. 1779. December.

The method in which theſe birds uſually fabricate their neſts is highly curious. In that of which I have given a repreſentation in the annexed plate, there could be no leſs a number than from eight hundred to a thouſand reſiding under the ſame roof. I call it a roof, becauſe it perfectly reſembles that of a thatched houſe; and the ridge forms an angle ſo acute and ſo ſmooth, projecting over the entrance of the neſt below, that it is impoſſible for any reptile to approach them.

* See the plate.

† See the Loxia plate.

1779. December. Their induſtry ſeems almoſt equal to that of the bee; throughout the day they appear to be buſily employed in carrying a fine ſpecies of graſs, which is the principal material they employ for the purpoſe of erecting this extraordinary work, as well as for additions and repairs. Though my ſhort ſtay in the country was not ſufficient to ſatisfy me by ocular proof, that they added to their neſt as they annually increaſed in numbers, ſtill from the many trees which I have ſeen borne down with the weight, and others which I have obſerved with their boughs completely covered over, it would appear that this really was the caſe; when the tree, which is the ſupport of this aëriel city, is obliged to give way to the increaſe of weight, it is obvious that they are no longer protected, and are under the neceſſity of rebuilding in other trees.

One of theſe deſerted neſts I had the curioſity to break down, ſo as to inform myſelf of the internal ſtructure of it, and found it equally ingenious with that of the external. There are many entrances, each of which forms a regular ſtreet, with neſts on both ſides, at about two inches diſtance from each other.

The graſs with which theſe Birds build, is called the Boſhman's graſs; and I believe the ſeed of it to be their principal food; though on examining their neſts I found the wings and legs of different inſects. From every appearance, the neſt which I diſſected had been inhabited for many years; and ſome parts of it were much more complete than others: this, therefore, I conceive nearly to amount to a proof, that they added

to it at different times, as they found neceſſary, from the increaſe of the family, or rather I ſhould ſay, the nation or community. 1779. December.

Upon leaving Rie Beck's Caſtle, I directed my courſe thro' Swart Land, towards the Groena Kloaf, where I arrived the following day, and found the farmers engaged in gathering in their harveſt.

In the evening of the twenty-firſt of December, I arrived at the Cape, after a journey of ſix months and five days.

OBSERVATIONS

1779. December. Their induſtry ſeems almoſt equal to that of the bee; throughout the day they appear to be buſily employed in carrying a fine ſpecies of graſs, which is the principal material they employ for the purpoſe of erecting this extraordinary work, as well as for additions and repairs. Though my ſhort ſtay in the country was not ſufficient to ſatisfy me by ocular proof, that they added to their neſt as they annually increaſed in numbers, ſtill from the many trees which I have ſeen borne down with the weight, and others which I have obſerved with their boughs completely covered over, it would appear that this really was the caſe; when the tree, which is the ſupport of this aëriel city, is obliged to give way to the increaſe of weight, it is obvious that they are no longer protected, and are under the neceſſity of rebuilding in other trees.

One of theſe deſerted neſts I had the curioſity to break down, ſo as to inform myſelf of the internal ſtructure of it, and found it equally ingenious with that of the external. There are many entrances, each of which forms a regular ſtreet, with neſts on both ſides, at about two inches diſtance from each other.

The graſs with which theſe Birds build, is called the Boſhman's graſs; and I believe the ſeed of it to be their principal food; though on examining their neſts I found the wings and legs of different inſects. From every appearance, the neſt which I diſſected had been inhabited for many years; and ſome parts of it were much more complete than others: this, therefore, I conceive nearly to amount to a proof, that they added

to it at different times, as they found neceſſary, from the increaſe of the family, or rather I ſhould ſay, the nation or community. 1779. December.

Upon leaving Rie Beck's Caſtle, I directed my courſe thro' Swart Land, towards the Groena Kloaf, where I arrived the following day, and found the farmers engaged in gathering in their harveſt.

In the evening of the twenty-firſt of December, I arrived at the Cape, after a journey of ſix months and five days.

OBSERVATIONS

# OBSERVATIONS

ON

## *THE THERMOMETER, WINDS, AND WEATHER;*

KEPT ON

## THE SECOND JOURNEY,

AT THE

## *CAPE OF GOOD HOPE,*

FROM THE TWENTY-SECOND OF MAY TO THE EIGHTEENTH OF NOVEMBER, 1778.

---

## *MAY.*

| Month. | Days. | Hours | Thermom. in the ſhade. | Therm. in the ſun. | Winds. | Remarks on the weather. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| May | 22 | 8 | 57 | 59 | N. W. | Cloudy, with flying ſhowers. |
| | | 12 | 61 | 61 | | Cloudy. |
| | | 4 | 60 | 61 | Strong N. W. | Heavy ſhowers of rain. |
| | | 8 | 59 | | Ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | 23 | 8 | 60 | 60 | N. W. | Cloudy, with flying ſhowers. |
| | | 12 | 62 | 64 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 61 | 63 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 59 | | Ditto. | Cloudy, with heavy ſhowers. |
| | 24 | 8 | 61 | 62 | Strong N. W. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 64 | 67 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 63 | 64 | | Heavy rain. |
| | | 8 | 60 | | | Cloudy, with ſmall ſhowers. |

| Month. | Days. | Hours | Thermom. in the ſhade. | Therm. in the ſun. | Winds. | Remarks on the weather. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| May | 25 | 8 | 60 | 61 | Strong N. W. | Cloudy, with flying ſhowers. |
| | | 12 | 61 | 62 | Ditto. | Heavy rain. |
| | | 4 | 60 | 61 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 59 | | | Ditto. |
| | 26 | 8 | 60 | 60 | Strong N. W. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 62 | 61 | Ditto. | Heavy clouds to the N. W. |
| | | 4 | 60 | 61 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 8 | 59 | | Calm. | Cloudy. |
| | 27 | 8 | 61 | 61 | N. W. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 62 | 64 | Small breeze at S. E. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 61 | 62 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 59¼ | | Ditto. | Fine. |
| | 28 | 8 | 57 | 57 | North. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 61 | 62 | N. W. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 59 | 64 | Ditto. | Heavy rain, with ſqualls; at ſix (p. m.) therm. 55. |
| | | 8 | 54 | | Strong N. W. | Rain and hail. |
| | 29 | 8 | 54 | 56 | S. W. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 58 | 59 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 50 | 55 | | Ditto, with rain; on the ſummit of the hills ſnow. |
| | | 8 | 54 | | N. W. | Heavy rain; lightning in S. E. |
| | 30 | 8 | 45 | 47 | N. W. | Cloudy; heavy morning dew. |
| | | 12 | 50 | 57 | Ditto. | Cloudy; ſhowers of ſmall rain. |
| | | 4 | 50 | 55 | Ditto. | Ditto, with rain; the hills covered with ſnow. |
| | | 8 | 51 | | Ditto. | Lightning in S. E. |
| | 31 | 8 | 50 | 50 | N. W. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 51 | 52 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 49 | 51 | Ditto. | Small rain. |
| | | 8 | 49 | | Ditto. | Flying ſhowers. |

# JUNE.

| Month. | Days. | Hours | Thermom. in the ſhade. | Therm. in the ſun. | Winds. | Remarks on the weather. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| June | 1 | 8 | 50 | 50 | N. W. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 51 | 54 | Ditto. | Heavy rain. |
| | | 4 | 49 | 50 | Strong N. W. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 47 | | N. W. | Cloudy. |
| | 2 | 8 | 55 | 55¼ | N. W. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 60 | 67 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 59 | 64 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 59 | | Ditto. | Rain. |
| | 3 | 8 | 50 | 52 | N. W. | Heavy rain. |
| | | 12 | 56 | 57 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 54 | 56 | Ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | | 8 | 55 | | S. E. | Clear. |
| | 4 | 8 | 53 | 53 | N. W. | Rain. |
| | | 12 | 54 | 57 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 52 | 56 | Ditto. | Cloudy, with ſhowery ſmall rain. |
| | | 8 | 51 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 5 | 8 | 54 | 55 | S. E. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 62 | 67 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 61 | 65 | North. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 55 | | N. W. | Fine. |
| | 6 | 8 | 53 | 53 | N. W. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 60 | 64 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 55 | 60 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 52 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 7 | 8 | 55 | 54, expoſed. | N. W. | In the morning, dew. |
| | | 12 | 60 | 67 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 57 | 64 | Ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | | 8 | 52 | | | Ditto. |
| | 8 | 8 | 50 | 57 | N. W. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 56 | 59 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 56 | 58 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 52 | | Ditto. | Fine. |
| | 9 | 8 | 54 | 56 | N. W. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 60 | 65 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 59 | 61 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 50 | | Ditto | Strong dew. |

| Month. | Da s. | Hours | Thermom. in the ſhade. | Therm. in the ſun. | Winds. | Remarks on the weather. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| June | 10 | 8 | 50 | 51 | N. W. | The ground wet with dew. |
| | | 12 | 61 | 68 | S. E. | Fine and clear. |
| | | 4 | 58 | 61 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 51 | | Ditto. | Ditto, with dew. |
| | 11 | 8 | 50 | 51 | S. E. | Clear; in the morning, dew. |
| | | 12 | 59 | 63 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 57 | 59 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 54 | | Ditto. | Fine. |
| | 12 | 8 | 57 | 51 | N. W. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 54 | 55 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 53 | 55 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 8 | 50 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 13 | 8 | 51 | 58 | S. E. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 54 | 59 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 52 | 56 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 52 | | Ditto. | Clouds to the S. W. |
| | 14 | 8 | 48 | 49 | S. E. | Cloudy, with ſmall rain. |
| | | 12 | 51 | 60 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 52 | 57 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 50 | | Ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | 15 | 8 | 51 | 52 | Strong N. W. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 56 | 61 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 55 | 60 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 51 | | Ditto. | The hills covered with ſnow. |
| | 16 | 8 | 50 | 50 | Strong N. W. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 52 | 53 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 50 | 51 | Ditto North. | Clear. |
| | | 8 | 48 | | North. | Ditto. |
| | 17 | 8 | 51 | 51 | S. E. | Clear; in the morning, dew. |
| | | 12 | 54 | 57 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 53 | 56 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 52 | | Ditto. | Fine and clear. |
| | 18 | 8 | 52 | 54 | South. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 60 | 61 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 55 | 58 | Ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | | 8 | 53 | | S. E. | Ditto, with lightning in the Eaſt. |
| | 19 | 8 | 47 | 48 | S. E. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 50 | 57 | Ditto. | Rain. |
| | | 4 | 49 | 51 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 43 | | South. | Clear. |

| Month. | Days. | Hours | Thermom. in the ſhade. | Therm. in the ſun. | Winds. | Remarks on the weather. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| June | 20 | 8 | 50 | 50 | N. W. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 56 | 61 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 54 | 60 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 51 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 21 | 8 | 47 | 50 | Strong N. W. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 51 | 54 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 50 | 51 | Ditto. | Small rain. |
| | | 8 | 48 | | Ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | 22 | 8 | 47 | 48 | N. W. | Strong dew. |
| | | 12 | 52 | 60 | North. | Fine. |
| | | 4 | 50 | 58 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 49 | | N. W. | Ditto. |
| | 23 | 8 | 50 | 51 | N. W. | Dew. |
| | | 12 | 51 | 51 | Ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | | 4 | 49 | 50 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 45 | | Ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | 24 | 8 | 45 | 46 | N. W. | Strong dew. |
| | | 12 | 56 | 60 | Ditto. | Fine. |
| | | 4 | 54 | 60 | Ditto. | Clouds to the N. and W. |
| | | 8 | 50 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 25 | 8 | 44 | 44 | N. W. | The ground white with froſt. |
| | | 12 | 50 | 60 | Ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | | 4 | 50 | 56 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 8 | 45 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 26 | 8 | 43 | 45 | Strong N. W. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 50 | 55 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 49 | 49 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 46 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 27 | 8 | 43 | 44 | N. W. | Strong froſt. |
| | | 12 | 50 | 51 | Ditto. | Squally and cloudy. |
| | | 4 | 45 | 46 | Ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | | 8 | 43 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 28 | 8 | 43 | 42, expoſed. | Strong N. W. | Heavy rain and hail. |
| | | 12 | 47 | 50 | Ditto. | Rain. |
| | | 4 | 44 | 45 | Ditto. | Several ſhowers of hail and rain. |
| | | 8 | 42 | | Ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | 29 | 8 | 43 | 44 | N. W. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 45 | 48 | Strong N. W. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 44 | 46 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 43 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |

| Month. | Days. | Hours | Thermom. in the ſhade. | Therm. in the ſun. | Winds. | Remarks on the weather. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| June | 30 | 8 | 46 | 46 | N. W. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 51 | 60 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 45 | 50 | Ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | | 8 | 43 | | Ditto. | Clear. |

## JULY.

| Month. | Days. | Hours | Thermom. in the ſhade. | Therm. in the ſun. | Winds. | Remarks on the weather. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| July | 1 | 8 | 45 | 47 | N. W. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 49 | 64 | Ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | | 4 | 47 | 50 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 46 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 2 | 8 | 50 | 57 | North. | Clear, with heavy dew. |
| | | 12 | 54 | 60 | Ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | | 4 | 51 | 56 | Ditto. | Small rain. |
| | | 8 | 50 | | Strong ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | 3 | 8 | 50 | 53 | N. W. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 57 | 61 | Ditto. | Fine. |
| | | 4 | 54 | 60 | South. | Clouds towards the ſouthward. |
| | | 8 | 51 | | S. W. | Heavy rain. |
| | 4 | 8 | 43 | 44 | Calm. | Hard froſt. |
| | | 12 | 50 | 57 | Small breeze N.W. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 50 | 54 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 47 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 5 | 8 | 43 | 44 | North. | Froſt. |
| | | 12 | 50 | 54 | Ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | | 4 | 47 | 51 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 8 | 45 | 50 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 6 | 8 | 47 | 48 | N. W. | Froſt. |
| | | 12 | 51 | 53 | Ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | | 4 | 49 | 49 | Ditto. | Heavy rain. |
| | | 8 | 46 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 7 | 8 | 50 | 50 | Strong N. W. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 55 | 57 | Calm. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 50 | 51 | Ditto. | Heavy rain. |
| | | 8 | 47 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 8 | 8 | 49 | 49 | Strong N. W. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 50 | 51 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 49 | 49 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 45 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 9 | 8 | 48 | 49 | Weſt. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 50 | 56 | N. W. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 47 | 54 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 45 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |

| Month. | Days. | Hours | Thermom. in the ſhade. | Therm. in the ſun. | Winds. | Remarks on the weather. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| July | 10 | 8 | 45 | 46 | N. W. | The ground white with froſt. |
| | | 12 | 60 | 64 | Ditto. | Fine. |
| | | 4 | 54 | 60 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 47 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 11 | 8 | 40 | 41 | N. W. | Hard froſt. |
| | | 12 | 61 | 66 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 55 | 61 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 50 | | Ditto. | Froſt. |
| | 12 | 8 | 55 | 60 | N. W. | Fine. |
| | | 12 | 63 | 67 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 59 | 63 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 55 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 13 | 8 | 45 | 47 | North. | Fine. |
| | | 12 | 59 | 61 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 56 | 60 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 47 | | Ditto. | Clouds towards N. W. heavy rain till midnight. |
| | 14 | 8 | 46 | 50 | N. W. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 54 | 63 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 54 | 62 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 45 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 15 | 8 | 43 | 42 | North. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 56 | 61 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 54 | 60 | N. W. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 50 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 16 | 8 | 45 | 47 | N. W. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 57 | 60 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 53 | 56 | Ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | | 8 | 46 | | Ditto. | Cloudy to the N. W. |
| | 17 | 8 | 50 | 51 | North. | Fine. |
| | | 12 | 61 | 65 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 57 | 59 | Ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | | 8 | 51 | | Ditto. | Fine. |
| | 18 | 8 | 45 | 47 | Strong N. W. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 51 | 58 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 50 | 51 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 47 | | Ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | 19 | 8 | 44 | 45 | N. W. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 56 | 60 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 51 | 59 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 49 | | Ditto. | Cloudy. |

| Month. | Days. | Hours | Thermom. in the ſhade. | Therm. in the ſun. | Winds. | Remarks on the weather. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| July | 20 | 8 | 39 | 47 | S. E. | Hard froſt. |
| | | 12 | 50 | 60 | N. W. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 49 | 57 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 47 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 21 | 8 | 41 | 45 | S. E. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 57 | 61 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 55 | 60 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 50 | | North. | Ditto. |
| | 22 | 8 | 46 | 47 | North. | Hazy. |
| | | 12 | 57 | 60 | N. W. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 51 | 58 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 49 | | Ditto. | Clouds to the N. W. |
| | 23 | 8 | 50 | 57 | N. W. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 60 | 67 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 52 | 60 | Ditto. | Clouds in the N. W. |
| | | 8 | 51 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 24 | 8 | 49 | 50 | N. W. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 58 | 64 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 55 | 60 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 50 | | Ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | 25 | 8 | 49 | 52 | N. W. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 61 | 67 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 60 | 65 | North. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 47 | | Ditto. | Thunder clouds in the N. W. |
| | 26 | 8 | 45 | 50 | N. W. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 55 | 61 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 52 | 57 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 47 | | S. E. | Thunder, lightning, & hard rain |
| | 27 | 8 | 45 | 48 | S .E. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 61 | 67 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 56 | 61 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 8 | 49 | | North. | Ditto. |
| | 28 | 8 | 48 | 49 | Eaſt. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 59 | 61 | N. W. | Hazy. |
| | | 4 | 55 | 60 | Ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | | 8 | 45 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 29 | 8 | 46 | 47 | N. W. | Hazy. |
| | | 12 | 63 | 67 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 62 | 63 | Ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | | 8 | 50 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |

| Month. | Days. | Hours | Thermom. in the ſhade. | Therm. in the ſun. | Winds. | Remarks on the weather. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| July | 30 | 8 | 49 | 50 | N. W. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 50 | 60 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 47 | 54 | Ditto. | Heavy rain. |
| | | 8 | 43 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 31 | 8 | 40 | 40 | North. | Squally; ſhowers of hail & rain. |
| | | 12 | 51 | 50, expoſed. | N. E. | Squally. |
| | | 4 | 50 | 50 | Ditto. | Hail. |
| | | 8 | 42 | | Ditto. | |

## *AUGUST.*

| Month. | Days. | Hours | Thermom. in the ſhade. | Therm. in the ſun. | Winds. | Remarks on the weather. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Aug. | 1 | 8 | 39 | 40 | S. E. | Clear; ice on the water a quarter of an inch thick. |
| | | 12 | 45 | 52 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 43 | 44 | Strong S. E. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 35 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 2 | 8 | 30 | 40 | S. E. | Clear, with froſt. |
| | | 12 | 39 | 40 | Strong ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | | 4 | 37 | 37 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 37 | | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | 3 | 8 | 38 | 40 | Eaſt. | Clear, with froſt. |
| | | 12 | 51 | 60 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 50 | 60 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 43 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 4 | 8 | 40 | 44 | Calm. | Hard froſt. |
| | | 12 | 59 | 62 | N. W. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 56 | 60 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 45 | | Ditto. | White froſt. |
| | 5 | 8 | 39 | 41 | N. W. | Froſt. |
| | | 12 | 57 | 62 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 55 | 58 | Ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | | 8 | 43 | | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | 6 | 8 | 45 | 45 | N. W. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 57 | 63 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 50 | 51 | Ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | | 8 | 47 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 7 | 8 | 30 | 30 | N. W. | Rain. |
| | | 12 | 46 | 46 | Ditto. | Cloudy, with ſmall rain. |
| | | 4 | 42 | 42 | Ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | | 8 | 39 | | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | 8 | 8 | 38 | 39 | Calm. | White froſt. |
| | | 12 | 60 | 68 | N. W. | Fine. |
| | | 4 | 59 | 63 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 50 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 9 | 8 | 38 | 43 | Calm. | Clear, with froſt. |
| | | 12 | 56 | 63 | S. E. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 48 | 55 | Ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | | 8 | 50 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |

| Month | Days. | Hours | Thermom. in the ſhade. | Therm. in the ſun. | Winds. | Remarks on the weather. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Aug. | 10 | 8 | 39 | 42 | Calm. | Froſt. |
| | | 12 | 67 | 70 | S. E. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 66 | 69 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 51 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 11 | 8 | 49 | 55 | S. E. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 65 | 70 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 60 | 68 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 51 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 12 | 8 | 49 | 52 | S. E. | Fine. |
| | | 12 | 63 | 71 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 62 | 69 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 54 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 13 | 8 | 44 | 44 | N. W. | Cloudy, with ſmall rain. |
| | | 12 | 50 | 51 | Ditto. | Heavy rain. |
| | | 4 | 50 | 50 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 43 | | Ditto. | Cloudy, and fair. |
| | 14 | 8 | 39 | 39 | North. | Clouds in the N. W. |
| | | 12 | 57 | 61 | N. W. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 56 | 59 | Ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | | 8 | 48 | | S. E. | Hazy. |
| | 15 | 8 | 48 | 49 | S. E. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 50 | 52 | Strong ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 50 | 52 | Calm. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 46 | | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | 16 | 8 | 40 | 50 | S. E. | Fine. |
| | | 12 | 57 | 64 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 49 | 60 | Strong ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 43 | | Ditto. | Froſt. |
| | 17 | 8 | 43 | 50 | S. E. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 54 | 60 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 50 | 57 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 42 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 18 | 8 | 41 | 50 | Strong S. E. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 60 | 68 | Calm. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 58 | 60 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 47 | | North. | Ditto. |
| | 19 | 8 | 40 | 42 | N. W. | Hazy. |
| | | 12 | 63 | 70 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 62 | 65 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 50 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |

| Month. | Days. | Hours | Thermom. in the ſhade. | Therm. in the ſun. | Winds. | Remarks on the weather. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Aug. | 20 | 8 | 43 | 43 | Calm. | Hazy. |
| | | 12 | 67 | 72 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 63 | 70 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 53 | | S. E. | Ditto. |
| | 21 | 8 | 39 | 40 | S. E. | Hazy. |
| | | 12 | 61 | 65 | Ditto. | Clouds to the N. W. |
| | | 4 | 59 | 60 | North. | Cloudy. |
| | | 8 | 48 | | N. W. | Rain. |
| | 22 | 8 | 40 | 40 | N. W. | Cloudy, with heavy ſhowers. |
| | | 12 | 50 | 50 | | Cloudy. |
| | | 4 | 50 | 50 | Ditto. | Rain. |
| | | 8 | 43 | | Eaſt. | Clear. |
| | 23 | 8 | 43 | 50 | S. E. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 58 | 63 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 55 | 61 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 50 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 24 | 8 | 42 | 50 | S. E. | Clear, with dew. |
| | | 12 | 54 | 64 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 53 | 60 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 41 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 25 | 8 | 45 | 45 | S. E. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 58 | 59 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 56 | 59 | N. W. | Clear. |
| | | 8 | 51 | | Ditto. | Clouds in the N. W. |
| | 26 | 8 | 43 | 47 | S. E. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 54 | 60 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 53 | 57 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 41 | | Ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | 27 | 8 | 40 | 41 | S. E. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 53 | 54 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 52 | 54 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 8 | 49 | | Ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | 28 | 8 | 45 | 45 | South. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 57 | 61 | S. E. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 55 | 59 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 49 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 29 | 8 | 45 | 46 | S. E. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 60 | 70 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 57 | 68 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 50 | | Eaſt. | Ditto. |

| Month. | Days. | Hours | Thermom. in the ſhade. | Therm. in the ſun. | Winds. | Remarks on the weather. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Aug. | 30 | 8 | 43 | 43 | S. E. | Hazy. |
| | | 12 | 57 | 54, expoſed. | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 53 | 56 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 8 | 48 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 31 | 8 | 47 | 50 | S. E. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 60 | 70 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 59 | 63 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 54 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |

## *SEPTEMBER.*

| Month. | Days. | Hours | Thermom. in the ſhade. | Therm. in the ſun. | Winds. | Remarks on the weather. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sept. | 1 | 8 | 50 | 58 | S. E. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 65 | 71 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 63 | 65 | Ditto. | Hazy. |
| | | 8 | 53 | | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | 2 | 8 | 52 | 60 | Strong Eaſterly. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 60 | 72 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 60 | 69 | Ditto. | Clouds towards the Eaſt. |
| | | 8 | 55 | | Ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | 3 | 8 | 51 | 52 | Strong N. W. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 52 | 60 | Ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | | 4 | 51 | 60 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 8 | 50 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 4 | 8 | 48 | 48 | N. E. | Miſty. |
| | | 12 | 52 | 51, expoſed. | Ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | | 4 | 51 | 53 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 8 | 50 | | | Ditto. |
| | 5 | 8 | 51 | 60 | Weſt. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 70 | 81 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 68 | 74 | Ditto. | Hazy. |
| | | 8 | 52 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 6 | 8 | 50 | 51 | N. W. | Hazy. |
| | | 12 | 68 | 75 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 65 | 73 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 58 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 7 | 8 | 56 | 64 | North. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 70 | 83 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 68 | 79 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 60 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 8 | 8 | 60 | 71 | Calm. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 85 | 97 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 87 | 89 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 70 | | S. E. | Clouds in the Eaſt. |
| | 9 | 8 | 69 | 80 | Calm. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 91 | 100 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 90 | 98 | | |
| | | 8 | 89 | | Small breezes S. E. | Ditto*. |

* Here, on the banks of the Orange River, which is ſurrounded by naked mountains, and the wind generally S. E. blowing over a dry ſandy plain, which is about 800 miles from the Cape of Good Hope, the thermometer, in the ſun, was often at 120 degrees.

| Month. | Days. | Hours | Thermom. in the ſhade. | Therm. in the ſun. | Winds. | Remarks on the weather. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sept. | 10 | 8 | 70 | 80 | Calm. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 93 | 108 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 84 | 100 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 76 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 11 | 8 | 70 | 80 | S. E. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 93 | 106 | Calm. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 89 | 100 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 73 | | Small breeze S. E. | Ditto. |
| | 12 | 8 | 69 | 91 | Calm. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 90 | 102 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 90 | 101 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 80 | | Ditto. | |
| | 13 | 8 | 71 | 84 | Calm. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 92 | 108 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 89 | 100 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 70 | | Strong Weſt. | Cloudy. |
| | 14 | 8 | 61 | 70 | Calm. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 80 | 97 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 76 | 90 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 60 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 15 | 8 | 59 | 61 | N. W. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 70 | 89 | Calm. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 70 | 87 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 64 | | Small breeze at W. | Ditto. |
| | 16 | 8 | 54 | 59 | Weſt. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 69 | 71 | Calm. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 65 | 71 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 54 | | Weſt. | Ditto. |
| | 17 | 8 | 52 | 53 | N. W. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 70 | 83 | Calm. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 65 | 73 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 60 | | Weſt. | Ditto. |
| | 18 | 8 | 53 | 64 | Calm. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 69 | 81 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 65 | 76 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 57 | | N. W. | Ditto. |
| | 19 | 8 | 58 | 64 | Small breeze at W. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 70 | 88 | Calm. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 70 | 82 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 61 | | N. W. | Ditto. |

| Month. | Days. | Hours | Thermom. in the ſhade. | Therm. in the ſun. | Winds. | Remarks on the weather. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sept. | 20 | 8 | 57 | 69 | Calm. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 81 | 98 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 76 | 82 | Small breeze N. W. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 60 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 21 | 8 | 60 | 80 | Calm. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 85 | 100 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 81 | 97 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 70 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 22 | 8 | 67 | 79 | Calm. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 91 | 103 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 90 | 100 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 70 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 23 | 8 | 70 | 80 | Calm. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 95 | 112 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 91 | 107 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 71 | | Weſt. | Ditto. |
| | 24 | 8 | 77 | 101 | Calm. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 95 | 116 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 87 | 109 | Small breeze N. W. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 69 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 25 | 8 | 69 | 76 | Calm. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 93 | 109 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 89 | 100 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 63 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 26 | 8 | 60 | 71 | North. | Clouds in the N. W. |
| | | 12 | 89 | 100 | Calm. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 87 | 98 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 59 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 27 | 8 | 69 | 79 | Calm. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 93 | 109 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 81 | 100 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 63 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 28 | 8 | 65 | 79 | Calm. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 89 | 100 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 87 | 98 | S. W. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 60 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 29 | 8 | 50 | 63 | Calm. | White froſt. |
| | | 12 | 69 | 81 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 57 | 61 | N. W. | Cloudy. |
| | | 8 | 53 | | Ditto. | Clear. |

| Month. | Days. | Hours | Thermom. in the ſhade. | Therm. in the ſun. | Winds. | Remarks on the weather. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sept. | 30 | 8 | 52 | 60 | N. W. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 70 | 83 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 68 | 76 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 60 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |

## *OCTOBER.*

| Month. | Days. | Hours | Thermom. in the ſhade. | Therm. in the ſun. | Winds. | Remarks on the weather. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Oct. | 1 | 8 | 57 | 61 | Calm. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 70 | 87 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 70 | 86 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 61 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 2 | 8 | 60 | 71 | N. W. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 72 | 80 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 70 | 80 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 57 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 3 | 8 | 59 | 61 | Calm. | Clouds in the S. E. |
| | | 12 | 70 | 80 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 68 | 79 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 57 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 4 | 8 | 60 | 70 | Calm. | Thunder clouds in the Eaſt. |
| | | 12 | 81 | 97 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 79 | 83 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 8 | 60 | | S. E. | Ditto. |
| | 5 | 8 | 54 | 61 | Weſt. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 61 | 65 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 60 | 64 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 52 | | N. W. | Clear. |
| | 6 | 8 | 55 | 55 | Calm. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 61 | 62 | Ditto. | Thunder to the Eaſtward. |
| | | 4 | 61 | 61 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 57 | | Ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | 7 | 8 | 59 | 59 | N. W. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 70 | 80 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 65 | 70 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 57 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 8 | 8 | 59 | 60 | N. W. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 65 | 69 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 60 | 61 | Ditto. | Ditto, with ſmall rain. |
| | | 8 | 55 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 9 | 8 | 57 | 57 | N. W. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 60 | 60 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 60 | 60 | Ditto. | Ditto; at ſix in the evening heavy rain. |
| | | 8 | 54 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |

| Month. | Days. | Hours | Thermom. in the ſhade. | Therm. in the ſun. | Winds. | Remarks on the weather. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Oct. | 10 | 8 | 57 | 56 | N. W. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 60 | 60 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 57 | 58 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 54 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 11 | 8 | 56 | 58 | S. W. | Clouds to the Weſtward. |
| | | 12 | 67 | 71 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 65 | 70 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 50 | | Ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | 12 | 8 | 54 | 54 | Weſt. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 71 | 71 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 69 | 69 | Ditto. | Ditto ; with ſeveral loud claps of thunder. |
| | | 8 | 57 | | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | 13 | 8 | 57 | 61 | N. W. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 68 | 74 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 65 | 68 | North. | Cloudy. |
| | | 8 | 53 | | Ditto. | Thunder. |
| | 14 | 8 | 53 | 59 | S. E. | Clear; in the night ſtrong dew. |
| | | 12 | 71 | 89 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 64 | 70 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 59 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 15 | 8 | 59 | 67 | S. E. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 68 | 75 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 68 | 69 | Ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | | 8 | 57 | | S. W. | Clear. |
| | 16 | 8 | 57 | 57 | Weſt. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 61 | 70 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 60 | 69 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 53 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 17 | 8 | 61 | 68 | Weſt. | Heavy clouds of miſt upon the hills. |
| | | 12 | 73 | 80 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 69 | 76 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 60 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 18 | 8 | 62 | 62 | Weſt. | Small rain. |
| | | 12 | 74 | 76 | Ditto. | Hazy. |
| | | 4 | 70 | 76 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 8 | 61 | | Ditto. | Clouds to the Weſtward. |
| | 19 | 8 | 69 | 69 | S. E. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 78 | 88 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 78 | 85 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 63 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |

| Month | Days. | Hours | Thermom. in the ſhade. | Therm. in the ſun. | Winds. | Remarks on the weather. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Oct. | 20 | 8 | 65 | 65 | S. E. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 76 | 75 | Ditto. | Ditto, with ſmall rain. |
| | | 4 | 73 | 74 | Ditto. | Hazy. |
| | | 8 | 67 | | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | 21 | 8 | 67 | 71 | N. W. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 80 | 90 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 79 | 88 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 67 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 22 | 8 | 57 | 57 | N. W. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 69 | 80 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 68 | 74 | Ditto | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 57 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 23 | 8 | 57 | 56 | N. W. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 70 | 80 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 68 | 71 | Ditto. | Ditto ; at five (p. m.) rain. |
| | | 8 | 54 | | Ditto. | Rain. |
| | 24 | 8 | 50 | 50 | N. W. | Heavy rain ; ſeveral ſhowers of ſleet and ſnow. |
| | | 12 | 50 | 48, expoſed. | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 47 | 46 | North. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 43 | | Ditto. | Squally. |
| | 25 | 8 | 52 | 53 | S. E. | White froſt. |
| | | 12 | 58 | 61 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 56 | 60 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 50 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 26 | 8 | 57 | 61 | Eaſt. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 68 | 70 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 67 | 68 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 59 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 27 | 8 | 54 | 57 | N. E. | Heavy dew. |
| | | 12 | 63 | 68 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 62 | 66 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 53 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 28 | 8 | 57 | 58 | N. E. | Thunder. |
| | | 12 | 70 | 80 | Eaſt. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 70 | 78 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 60 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 29 | 8 | 58 | 63 | Eaſt. | Fine. |
| | | 12 | 69 | 78 | S. E. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 67 | 70 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 57 | | Ditto. | Cloudy. |

| Month. | Days. | Hours | Thermom. in the ſhade. | Therm. in the ſun. | Winds. | Remarks on the weather. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Oct. | 30 | 8 | 60 | 67 | S. E. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 78 | 82 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 76 | 82 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 62 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 31 | 8 | 57 | 63 | S. E. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 72 | 82 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 69 | 78 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 59 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |

## *NOVEMBER.*

| Month. | Days. | Hours | Thermom. in the ſhade. | Therm. in the ſun. | Winds. | Remarks on the weather. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Nov. | 1 | 8 | 58 | 57 | S. E. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 61 | 70 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 59 | 60 | Ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | | 8 | 57 | | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | 2 | 8 | 57 | 60 | S. E. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 60 | 68 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 58 | 60 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 55 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 3 | 8 | 56 | 59 | S. E. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 60 | 70 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 58 | 63 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 56 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 4 | 8 | 58 | 60 | S. E. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 60 | 70 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 56 | 58 | Ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | | 8 | 55 | | Ditto. | Cloudy, with ſmall rain. |
| | 5 | 8 | 57 | 60 | South. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 60 | 70 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 58 | 63 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 54 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 6 | 8 | 59 | 68 | South. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 67 | 71 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 63 | 69 | Ditto. | Cloudy. |
| | | 8 | 54 | | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | 7 | 8 | 59 | 63 | S. W. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 68 | 73 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 63 | 69 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 59 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 8 | 8 | 57 | 60 | S. W. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 69 | 78 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 65 | 70 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 54 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 9 | 8 | 56 | 61 | S. W. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 63 | 70 | Weſt. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 60 | 67 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 57 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |

| Month. | Days. | Hours | Thermom. in the ſhade. | Therm. in the ſun. | Winds. | Remarks on the weather. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Nov. | 10 | 8 | 58 | 58 | S. W. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 67 | 73 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 64 | 69 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 55 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 11 | 8 | 52 | 52 | N. W. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 61 | 61 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 61 | 63 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 8 | 57 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 12 | 8 | 60 | 70 | N. W. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 67 | 79 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 64 | 68 | North. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 57 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 13 | 8 | 63 | 71 | Calm. | Clear. |
| | | 12 | 70 | 81 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 67 | 74 | N. W. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 60 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 14 | 8 | 65 | 65 | N. W. | Cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 75 | 75 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 72 | 71 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 67 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 15 | 8 | 67 | 67 | N. W. | Thunder, and cloudy. |
| | | 12 | 91 | 99 | Ditto. | Clear, with thunder to the N. |
| | | 4 | 89 | 93 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 70 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 16 | 8 | 57 | 57 | N. W. | Cloudy, with ſmall rain. |
| | | 12 | 62 | 59, expoſed. | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 4 | 59 | 59 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 53 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | 17 | 8 | 58 | 58 | Weſt. | Cloudy, and fair. |
| | | 12 | 62 | 68 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 57 | 57 | N. W. | Heavy rain. |
| | | 8 | 50 | | S. W. | Clouds to the Weſtward. |
| | 18 | 8 | 52 | 54 | N. W. | In the morning, dew. |
| | | 12 | 53 | 60 | Ditto. | Clear. |
| | | 4 | 51 | 57 | Ditto. | Ditto. |
| | | 8 | 50 | | Ditto. | Ditto. |

# APPENDIX.

## *ANIMAL POISONS.*

AS the ſubject of Poiſons is one of the moſt intereſting branches of natural hiſtory, I am induced to add to the preceding pages a few facts which came under my own obſervation while I reſided in Africa and the Eaſt Indies, where it is well known that both the animal and vegetable kingdoms abound with a variety of productions unfriendly to the human frame.

The vegetable poiſons of Africa have been already noticed; but I have been leſs copious in the remarks on the poiſonous ſnakes of that country. To theſe, therefore, I ſhall firſt and principally call the attention of the reader; and being but little converſant in zoology, I ſhall, in my deſcription, retain the names by which they are diſtinguiſhed in their native regions.

The Horned Snake, is the moſt poiſonous of theſe reptiles: it is of a greyiſh colour, and about eighteen inches long: its head, which is very flat, is large in proportion to the ſize of the body, with ſmall ſcales, which the inhabitants call horns, riſing over its eyes.

This ſerpent, ſo truly formidable from the mortal nature of its bite, particularly abounds in the country of the Boſhmen and Nimiqua Hottentots, who uſe it as poiſon, in preference to that of all others, for poiſoning their arrows. The Boſhmen, indeed, who have no cattle of their own, and depend entirely on their bows for ſubſiſtence, ſeem to have been furniſhed by Nature with this poiſon as their only defence againſt their numerous enemies. Impelled by hunger, they often quit the mountains and plunder the Dutch peaſants of their cattle; and were it not for theſe poiſonous weapons they would be unable to withſtand or eſcape from the parties which in theſe caſes are ſent againſt them; but thus armed, ſeveral of the Dutch have been killed, and many have barely eſcaped with life from their wounds.

The uſual mode of preparing this poiſon, is by bruiſing the whole ſnake till it becomes of the conſiſtence of a gum: a ſmall quantity of this ſubſtance is then tied on the point of the arrow with ſmall ſinews; two or more barbs are formed in the arrow to prevent its quitting the fleſh.

This poiſon is ſometimes mixed with others, to form a preparation called Rot Poiſon, which, as I was informed by a peaſant of the country, produces mortification without much pain. The wife of a Dutch peaſant, travelling to the Cape, was attacked in the night by a party of Boſhmen, who came to ſteal her cattle; ſhe received a wound from an arrow on her ſhoulder; and ſo rapid was the effect of the poiſon, that before ſhe reached the Cape, it had not only produced a mortification in

the fleſhy part of the ſhoulder, but had extended itſelf to both her breaſts, in which ſtate ſhe died. This and many other inſtances have been related to me by the country people. I ſhall not attempt to vouch for the truth of them; but they are generally believed at the Cape. Many Hottentots die of the bite of poiſonous ſerpents; but I have ſeen ſeveral who had recovered; though, from what I could learn, they had no mode of cure but the actual cautery.

The Kouſe Band, or Garter Snake, is another of the poiſonous reptiles of that country: it is particularly dangerous to travellers, as it reſembles the ſoil ſo much in colour, that it is not readily perceived. The Kouſe Band is ſmall, and ſeldom exceeds eighteen inches in length. I imagine it to be the Covra Manilla of the Eaſt Indies. This tribe is ſaid to occaſion almoſt inſtant death. But as all ſnakes loſe a conſiderable portion of their poiſonous quality by repeating their bite, there may be times when the poiſon is not ſo ſtrong, or ſo mortal. I had an opportunity of ſeeing a farmer at the hot baths near the Cape, who had been bitten by a Kouſe Band in the foot. For ſome time after the circumſtance happened, he found great benefit from bathing the wounded part with cold water, mixed with a large quantity of ſalt. When I ſaw him he had been lame for two years. Whenever he took much exerciſe it occaſioned a ſwelling in the leg, for which the warm bath afforded a temporary relief.

The Yellow Snake, which differs only in colour from the Covra Capella, or Hooded Snake of India, is frequently found

here. Though extremely poiſonous, their ſize and bright yellow colour renders it eaſy to avoid them. They are from four to eight feet in length. The Yellow Snake is moſtly found in rat-holes. After eating theſe animals, which form the chief part of its food, it takes poſſeſſion of their holes: this renders it dangerous for travellers to lie down in any place where there are traces of this deſtructive reptile.

The Hottentots procure the poiſon of this ſnake by diſſecting the bag from its mouth, and dipping ſinews, which they afterwards tie on the points of their arrows, in the liquid it contains.

The Puff Adder, which has its name from blowing itſelf up to near a foot in circumference, is of a greyiſh colour, and about three feet and a half in length: it is conſiderably thicker than any other I ever ſaw in that country: its head is large and flat; the poiſon-teeth about an inch long, and hooked. The Puff Adder is very dangerous to cattle. In one of my excurſions in the country, a horſe of mine was bit by one of them in the mouth, while grazing, and ſurvived the wound but two days.

The Spring Adder is a very dangerous, but uncommon ſnake; it is jet black, with white ſpots, from three to four feet long, and proportionably thick. When Colonel Gordon (now Commander in chief at the Cape) was in that country, in the year ſeventeen hundred and ſeventy-five, he mentioned to me a circumſtance of his having met two ſlave-boys chaſed by a Spring Adder, which ſeemed to be gaining ground upon them, when he ſhot it through the middle.

The Night Snake, which is more beautiful than any of the others, is from eighteen to twenty inches long, and very thin: it is belted with black, red, and yellow; and when near, at night, has the appearance of fire. The Hottentots call it Killmen.

Theſe ſix ſpecies of ſerpents, about the Cape of Good Hope, I had the opportunity of ſeeing; and brought home ſpecimens of moſt of them, preſerved in ſpirits, for further inſpection. I however regret much, that as my chief object was the collection of plants, I had it not in my power to remain long enough in any one place to make ſuch experiments on their ſeveral poiſons as might have enabled me to have given a clear account of their effects from my own obſervation. There are, I have no doubt, many other ſnakes in that country with which we are as yet unacquainted. One, which is called the Spoog Slang, or Spitting Snake, has been mentioned to me by the inhabitants of the country, who ſay it will throw its poiſon to the diſtance of ſeveral yards; and that people have been blinded by them; but this never came under my own inſpection.

The Black, or Rock Scorpion, is nearly as venomous as any of the ſerpent tribe. A farmer who reſided at a place, called the Parle, near the Cape, was ſtung by one in the foot, during my ſtay in the country, and died in a few hours.

Doctor Syde, one of the Cape phyſicians, informed me that ſeveral people had been brought to him ſtung by ſcorpions, and that he found oil to be the beſt antidote he ever tried. The

natives of India hold the part wounded as near to a fire as poſſible, for a conſiderable time, which, they ſay, produces a perfect cure.

I ſhall here add a few obſervations which occurred to me while ſerving in the ſouthern army in the Eaſt Indies, reſpecting ſome of our ſoldiers who were bitten by ſnakes in that campaign.

The ſouthern countries of Indoſtan abound with the ſmall ſnake, called the Covra Manilla, which is well known to be very poiſonous. The Bramins tell us, that they can adminiſter complete relief in the moſt deſperate caſes; but their mode of practice has hitherto been kept a ſecret from Europeans. Collonel Fullarton, however, procured a ſmall box of their pills from the Reverend Mr. Swartz, a miſſionary at Tanjore; and at the ſiege of Carrore we had an apportunity of proving the effects of them. One of our ſeapoys was bitten, and ſo ill that we deſpaired of his life. The Colonel gave him one of the pills, which ſeemed to act as a very ſtrong opiate for ſome time, and threw him into a delirium; in two days, however, the man was perfectly recovered.

We had alſo a ſecond proof of their utility, though the man did not appear to be ſo ill as on the former occaſion. I was a witneſs to a third caſe, where we could not procure theſe pills. A ſervant of Lieutenant Smith, in the ſame regiment with myſelf, was bitten. The lieutenant gave him nothing but brandy and hot Madeira wine, and kept him in a ſtate of intoxication

for twenty-four hours; the next day the pain was gone, but the man continued indiſpoſed for ſome time.

A ſoldier in the ſeventy-eighth regiment, after a wound from a ſerpent, was ſo ill that his whole body was diſcoloured, and he was conſidered as incurable by all the ſurgeons in the army. In this caſe we could not have recourſe to the Bramin's pills; and it was thought that nothing but the ſtrength of his conſtitution could have ſaved him.

Another circumſtance, reſpecting the bite of ſnakes, which happened near Bengal, will not, I flatter myſelf, be deemed unworthy of attention: when a brigade was cantoned, the houſes had not been inhabited for ſome time before. Soon after they went in, there were ſome men found dead in the morning; for which fact they were totally unable to account. The diſaſter, however, was ſoon diſcovered to proceed from the bite of ſnakes. On ſearching, they found vaſt numbers of theſe animals in the holes of the mud-walls; the greateſt part of which they killed. They were then adviſed to lay a quantity of onions and garlick about their rooms, in the inſide; and after that, no further traces of them were perceived.

It is much to be wiſhed that any certain remedy for the bite of thoſe poiſonous animals could be diſcovered, and ſuch as might be carried in the traveller's pocket, when proceeding on a long journey. Botaniſts, or naturaliſts, are more expoſed than any other claſs of men, as they are conſtantly wandering in the fields among ſhrubs and graſs, where they cannot diſco-

ver thoſe reptiles ſo readily as thoſe who confine themſelves to beaten paths. It is ſeldom they can carry a bed with them; and when lying on the ground they are in danger of turning themſelves on thoſe venomous creatures, who often creep near the human body for the ſake of warmth. It is not uncommon for them to get into beds, as I have myſelf obſerved in the Eaſt Indies.

## *VEGETABLE POISONS.*

THOUGH there are few countries in the world which abound more with deleterious vegetables than the country adjacent to the Cape of Good Hope, yet the principal danger to the traveller reſults from the animated part of the creation; he can always avoid the one, when he cannot apprehend the other. I am only acquainted with four of the former kind, which are commonly employed as inſtruments of deſtruction.

The firſt is a large bulbous plant, Amaryllis Diſticha, which is called Mad Poiſon, from the effects uſually produced on the animals which are wounded by the weapons impregnated with it. The natives prepare this poiſon in the following manner: they take the bulbs, about the time when they are putting out their leaves, and cutting them tranſverſly, extract a thick fluid, which is kept in the ſun till it becomes quite of the conſiſtence of gum. It is then put up for uſe; and the method of laying it on their arrows has been already deſcribed.

The hunters employ this ſpecies of poiſon chiefly for the purpoſe of killing ſuch animals as are intended for food, ſuch as Antelopes and other ſmall quadrupeds. After they are wounded, they can, and do in general, run for ſeveral miles; and it frequently happens that they are not found till the next

day, notwithſtanding the poiſonous ſubſtance having penetrated the muſcular parts.

When the leaves of this plant are young the cattle are very fond of them, though they are inſtant death; the farmers therefore are very cautious not to ſuffer them to enter into the tracks which are ſuſpected of producing this plant.

The ſecond is a ſpecies of Euphorbia, which is found in that part of the country which is inhabited by Boſhieſmen, and in the Great Nimiqua Land. The gum of this is alſo uſed for arrows; but the plant is more commonly uſed for poiſoning the water where the animals reſort to drink; and a ſtranger who travels in that country, muſt be very careful in examining the ſpring before he drinks.

This plant grows from about fifteen to twenty feet in height, ſending out many branches full of ſtrong ſpines. The natives cut off as many of the branches as they think neceſſary for the deſtruction of the animals they intend to poiſon. They generally conduct the water a few yards from the ſpring into a pit made for the purpoſe; after which they put in the Euphorbia, and cover the ſpring, ſo that the creatures have no choice: and in that country water is very ſcarce; ſometimes it is twenty miles from one ſpring of water to another.

The only animal I ever ſaw poiſoned by this means, was a Zebra; it had ſcarcely proceeded half a mile from the water before it dropped: and I was aſſured by the natives, that none

eſcaped which drank of ſuch water; though they declared the fleſh was not injured by the poiſon.

The third vegetable poiſon proceeds from a ſpecies of Rhus, which is only found near the Great River, or Orange River; and is ſaid to be very dangerous. When this poiſon is extracting, the operators cover their eyes, as the leaſt drop touching that organ would certainly deprive them of ſight. It is ſometimes uſed for arrows.

The fourth is the only poiſon really uſeful to the European inhabitants; it is a ſmall ſhrubby plant, producing a nut, called by the Dutch, Woolf Gift, or Wolf Poiſon, which they uſe for poiſoning Hyenas.

The method of preparing this, is by taking the nuts and roaſting them as they do coffee, after which they pulverize them: they afterwards take ſome pieces of meat, or a dead dog, which they ſtuff full of the powder, and throw them into the fields. The voracious Hyenas meeting with any thing of this kind, ſoon devour it, and in general are found dead the following day.

B L

# INDEX.


ADDER, puff, deſcribed, page 164
——— ſpring ib.
Africa, inducements to the philoſopher to explore 3
——— water, brackiſh, very common in 46, 52, 55, 58, 73, 106
——— ſcarce in many parts of 65, 107
Aloe Dichotoma ſerving as a houſe 58
Amaryllis Diſticha, a poiſon 51, 169
Antelopes go in very numerous herds 130
Ants, white 22

B.

Baſkets made to hold water by the Caffres 91
Baths, hot 12, 26, 42
Bays near Cape Falſe 8
Birds, curious neſt of a gregarious ſpecies of 133
Bokke Veld Berg extremely ſteep 53
Bonte Bock deſcribed 10 note, 12
Boſhieſmen, account of 29 note
———- bows and arrows of 30 note
———- eat ſnakes, ſpiders, &c. 31 note
———- honeſty of 32 note
———- how caught 31 note
Bread made of a ſpecies of palm 87, 92
—— unknown at Tſimeko 27
Buffaloes, deſcription of 9 note
——— hide of, makes excellent thongs for oxen 88
——— plenty near Camtours Rivier 80

C.

Caffraria hitherto unknown to Europeans, page 77
——— kingdom of diſputed 92
Caffres, account of 90
Camelopardalis deſcribed 126
Camphor-trees in Hottentot Holland 7
Capra Dorcas, dimenſions of one 82
Cattle, diſeaſe cauſing the hoofs of, to drop off 96
—— taught to obey a whiſtle 94
Cautery employed by the Hottentots againſt bites of poiſonous reptiles 163
Chamois deſcribed 53 note
Channa, a ſpecies of Mezembryanthemum, uſed for chewing and ſmoking 23
Channa Land, account of 24
Chonacquas, a tribe of Hottentots, account of 85
Circumciſion in uſe amongſt the Caffres 93
Conſtantia, account of 5
Corn killed by the froſt 71
Covra Manilla, a poiſonous ſnake 166

D.

Dogs highly valued by the Caffres 93
—— wild 83
Dutch boors in Africa indolent 84

E.

Ebony growing near Orange River 113

Elephant's Foot, a plant, deſcribed, page 72
Elephants, herd of 89
——— paths made through woods by 88
Elk, or Eland, deſcribed 10 note
Euphorbia, ſpecies of, poiſonous 62, 170

F.

Finger, little, firſt joint of, cut off by Hottentots to cure ſome diſeaſe 117
Fiſhes, prodigious number of, driven into Table Bay 5
Food, various kinds of 22, 31 note, 63, 72, 92, 116, 120, 125

G.

Gems Bock deſcribed 53 note
German turned Hottentot 28
Goat, ſpotted, deſcribed 10 note
Good Hope extremely fertile 33
Graſs, ſeed of a ſpecies of, eaten by the Boſhieſmen 63
Gums eaten as food by Hottentots 59, 125, 133
——— monkeys and birds 124

H.

Hailſtorm, violent 79
Hartebeeſt, dimenſions of one 82
Hemp-leaves preferred to Tobacco by the Hottentots 56
Hippopotamus, cries of, frightful 60
——— holes made in rivers by 25
——— how caught 64
Horns of cattle turned into various ſhapes 94
Horſes annually attacked by a particular diſeaſe at Hantum 51
Hoſpitality of the boors 6, 48
Hottentot Holland, account of 7
——— remarks on the land to the Eaſt of 11
Hottentots deſcribed 13 note
——— eat old ſhoes 117, 120
——— ſtinking fiſh 116
——— habitations of 19 note
Hottentots, muſic and dances of, page 57
——— peculiar tribes of 85, 115
——— perhaps leſs able to bear fatigue than Europeans 114
Hottniqua Land, account of 35
Houſe, Aloe Dichotoma ſubſtituted for 58
Hyenas, how poiſoned by the peaſants 131, 171

I.

Iron ore, cubic 54

K.

Karo, account of 44
—— Great, a deſart country 45
Klow ſickneſs 96
Koedoes deſcribed 27

L.

Larvæ of inſects eaten by Boſhieſmen 31 note
Life, long, rare in the ſouth of Africa 41
Liquor, intoxicating, made by the Caffres 92
Lion preying on dead animals 64, 118
Lioneſs, dimenſions of one 33
Locuſts dried and eaten by Boſhieſmen 63
Loxia, curious neſts of, deſcribed 133

M.

Mimoſa, various uſes of 124, 133
Meteorological journal 137—160

N.

Nimiqua Land Small 56

O.

Oil beſt antidote for ſting of ſcorpion 166
Orange River 112
Oſtrich eggs excellent food ib.
——— neſt found containing thirty-four ib.

P.

Palm, bread made of the pith of a ſpecies of 87, 92
Piper Cordifolia common in the woods 21, 35
Plant uſed to procure fire by friction 118
Poiſoned arrow, effects of a wound from 48
——— how made 62, 162, 164

Poiſons, animal, page 161
——— remedies againſt 163, 166
———- vegetable 169
Punch made of Guinea corn by the Caffres 92

Q.

Quacha deſcribed 17 note

R.

Remedy, curious 117
Rhinoceros, fleſh of, good eating when young 95
Rhus, a ſpecies of, ſtrong acrid poiſon 171
Rock, conical, five hundred feet high 58

S.

Salt found on the weſtern coaſt of Africa 106
—— lake, curious 83
Sand Down, account of 6
Scorpion, black or rock 165
Sheep, peculiar kind of 125
——- remarkable diſeaſe of 48
Shoes, curious pair of, deſcribed 18 note
Smilax, root of a ſpecies of, eaten as food 72
Snake, garter, page 163
——— horned 120, 161
——— night 165
——— onions and garlick uſeful to drive away 167
——— ſpitting 165
——— yellow 163
Spiders eaten by Boſhieſmen 31 note
Stillen Boſch mountains 39

T.

Termites good food 22

W.

Water ſcarce in many parts of Africa, 65, 107
——— ſometimes poiſoned by the Africans 62, 170
Wolf poiſon 171

Z.

Zebra deſcribed 17 note
——- fleſh of, good food 119
Zout Pan, a curious ſalt-lake 82
Zwellendam, account of 20

THE END.

*DIRECTIONS FOR PLACING THE PLATES.*


Amaryllis Diſticha, . . . . . *to face* page 51.
Aloe Dichotoma, . . . . . 56.
Flowers of ditto, . . . . . *to follow.*
Leaves of ditto, . . . . . *to follow.*
Trunk of ditto, . . . . . *to follow.*
Hermannia, . . . . . 60.
Stapelia, . . . . . *to follow.*
Euphorbia, . . . . . 62.
Euphorbia, ſtem and flower, . . . . *to follow.*
Geranium, nova ſpecies, . . . . . 68.
Boſhieſmens habitations, . . . . . 71.
Geranium, Orange River, . . . . . 113.
Hottentots, . . . . . 115.
Geranium Spinoſum, . . . . . 116.
Horned Snake, . . . . . 120.
Pentandria Monogynia, . . . . . 124.
Camelopardalis, . . . . . 125.
Mimoſa, . . . . . 126.
Loxia, . . . . . *to follow.*
Map, . . . . . *at the end.*


B L